

T Thema

Owner Handbook



WHY CHOOSE GENUINE PARTS

We really know your car because we invented, designed and built it: we know every single detail. At **Lancia Service authorised workshops** you can find technicians who are trained by us, offering quality and professionalism for all your service requirements.

Lancia workshops are always close to you for your servicing operations, repairs and seasonal checks and our experts will offer practical recommendations for keeping your car in the best possible condition.

When you use Genuine Parts you keep the reliability, comfort and performance features of your new car over time.

Always ask for Genuine Parts and insist on them being fitted to your car. We recommend them because we know they are derived from our continued commitment to research and development and our use of highly innovative technologies.

For these reasons, **you can rely on Genuine Parts because they are the only ones designed specifically for your car.**

CHOOSING GENUINE PARTS IS
THE MOST NATURAL CHOICE



PERFORMANCE



COMFORT



SAFETY



AMBIENT



ACCESSORIE



VALORE





HOW TO RECOGNIZE GENUINE PARTS

All our **Genuine Parts** undergo **rigorous testing**, both in design and build stages, by specialists who check the use of **cutting-edge materials** and **test their reliability**.

This guarantees **performance and safety** in the long term for both you and the passengers in your automobile.

Always insist on a **Genuine Part** and check that it has been used.

Dear Customer,

Thank you for choosing LANCIA and congratulations on your choice of a LANCIA Thema.

We have written this handbook to help you get to know all your car and use it in the best possible way.

You should read it right through before taking to the road for the first time.

You will find information, tips and important warnings regarding the driving of your car to help you get the most from the technological features of your LANCIA.

Carefully read the warnings and indications.

The enclosed Warranty Booklet lists the services that LANCIA offers to its customers:

- the Warranty Certificate with terms and conditions for maintaining its validity
- the range of additional services available to LANCIA customers.

Enjoy the read. Happy motoring!

This Owner Handbook describes all versions of the LANCIA Thema; please consider only the information relevant to your version, engine and configuration.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION	3
2	THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE	9
3	UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE	63
4	UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	155
5	STARTING AND OPERATING	193
6	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES	251
7	MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE	267
8	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES	305
9	INDEX	313

INTRODUCTION

- **INTRODUCTION4**
- **IMPORTANT NOTICE.4**
- **HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL6**
- **WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS7**
- **VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER7**
- **VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS7**

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on selecting your new LANCIA vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read this Owner's Manual and all the supplements. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, and transmission shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience, but as in driving any vehicle, take it easy as you begin. Always observe local laws wherever you drive.

NOTE: After reviewing the owner information, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient referencing and remain with the vehicle when sold.

Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision.

Operating this vehicle at excessive speeds or while intoxicated may result in loss of control, collision with other vehicles or objects, going off the road, or overturning; any of which may lead to serious injury or death. Also, failure to use seat belts subjects the driver and passengers to a greater risk of injury or death.

To keep your vehicle running at its best, have your vehicle serviced at recommended intervals by an authorized dealer who has the qualified personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service.

The manufacturer and its distributors are vitally interested in your complete satisfaction with this vehicle. If you encounter a service or warranty problem, which is not resolved to your satisfaction, discuss the matter with your dealer's management.

Your authorized dealer will be happy to assist you with any questions about your vehicle.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

ALL MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS PUBLICATION IS BASED ON THE LATEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT TIME OF PUBLICATION APPROVAL. THE RIGHT IS RESERVED TO PUBLISH REVISIONS AT ANY TIME.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer-oriented documents. You are urged to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this Owner's Manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

After you have read the Owner's Manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold.

The manufacturer reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or to make additions to or improvements in its products without imposing any obligations upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

The Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the features that are standard or available as extra cost options. Therefore, some of the equipment and accessories in this publication may not appear on your vehicle.

NOTE: Be sure to read the Owner's Manual first before driving your vehicle and before attaching or installing parts/accessories or making other modifications to the vehicle.

In view of the many replacement parts and accessories from various manufacturers available on the market, the manufacturer cannot be certain that

the driving safety of your vehicle will not be impaired by the attachment or installation of such parts. Even if such parts are officially-approved (for example, by a general operating permit for the part or by constructing the part in an officially approved design), or if an individual operating permit was issued for the vehicle after the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be implicitly assumed that the driving safety of your vehicle is unimpaired. Therefore, neither experts nor official agencies are liable. The manufacturer only assumes responsibility when parts, which are expressly authorized or recommended by the manufacturer, are attached or installed at an authorized dealer. The same applies when modifications to the original condition are subsequently made on the manufacturer's vehicles.

Your warranties do not cover any part that the manufacturer did not supply.

Nor do they cover the cost of any repairs or adjustments that might be caused or needed because of the installation or use of non-manufacturer parts, components, equipment, materials, or additives. Nor do your warranties cover the costs of repairing damage or conditions caused by any changes to your vehicle that do not comply with the manufacturers specifications.

Original parts and accessories and other products approved by the manufacturer, including qualified advice, are available at your authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has the factory-trained technicians and genuine parts, and is interested in your satisfaction.

Copyright © FIAT Group Automobili S.p.A.




















































































HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment.

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual:

											
WATER IN FUEL	REAR WINDOW WIPER	WINDSHIELD WIPER INTERMITTENT	EXTERIOR BULB FAILURE	HIGH BEAM	TURN SIGNALS	UPPER AIR OUTLET	HEATED SEAT LOW	DOOR LOCK	ADJUSTABLE PEDALS	ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL	ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM / BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM
											
FUEL	REAR WINDOW INTERMITTENT WIPER	WINDSHIELD WASHER	MASTER LIGHTING SWITCH	LOW BEAM	KEY ACTIVATE (POWER OUTLET)	UPPER AND LOWER AIR OUTLET	HEATED SEAT HIGH	WINDOW LIFT	TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR	HILL DESCENT CONTROL	BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
											
FUEL FILL SIDE	REAR WINDOW WASHER	WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID LEVEL	DOME LIGHT	FRONT FOG LIGHT	HOOD RELEASE	LOWER AIR OUTLET	RECIRCULATION	CONVERTIBLE 4 WINDOW DOWN	ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL	ALL WHEEL DRIVE	FAILURE OF ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM
											
ENGINE OIL	REAR WINDOW HEATED	WINDSHIELD ELECTRICALLY HEATED	PARK LIGHTS	REAR FOG LAMP	LIFTGATE RELEASE AND LIFTGATE OPEN	DEFROST AND LOWER AIR OUTLET	VENTILATING FAN	WINDOW LOCK	ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL	4WD!	BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
											
BATTERY CHARGING	HEATED MIRROR	WINDSHIELD DEFROST	INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION	SEAT BELT	SLIDING DOOR	TRUNK / DECK RELEASE	AIR CONDITIONING	CHILD SEAT TETHER ANCHOR	VOICE RECOGNITION BUTTON	WARNING	TOW / HAUL
											
GLOW PLUG	POWER STEERING FLUID	WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER	SIDE AIRBAG	AIRBAG	SLIDING DOOR	EMERGENCY RELEASE HANDLE	LIGHTER	LOWER ANCHORS AND TETHER FOR CHILDREN (LATCH)	UCONNECT™ BUTTON	HAZARD	4 LOW
											
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT	TRANS OIL TEMP	ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE	SRS AIRBAG	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF	DOOR AJAR	CONVERTIBLE TOP DOWN	CONVERTIBLE TOP UP	HORN	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL ISO	A/C PUSH OFF	ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL OFF

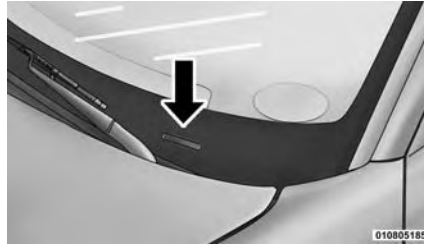
01053317

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

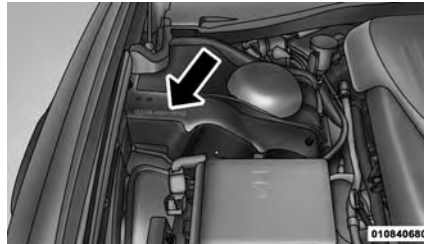
This Owners Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire Owners Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is on the left front corner of the instrument panel. The VIN is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. The VIN is also located on the right front strut tower inside the engine compartment and printed on a label that is affixed to the left rear C-Pillar.



VIN Location



VIN Location



VIN Location

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

WARNING!

Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

- **A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS**12
 - **KEYLESS IGNITION NODE (KIN)**12
 - **KEY FOB**12
 - **IGNITION OR ACCESSORY ON MESSAGE**13
- **SENTRY KEY®**14
 - **REPLACEMENT KEYS**14
 - **CUSTOMER KEY PROGRAMMING**14
 - **GENERAL INFORMATION**14
- **VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM**15
 - **REARMING OF THE SYSTEM**15
 - **TO ARM THE SYSTEM.**15
 - **TO DISARM THE SYSTEM.**15
- **PREMIUM SECURITY SYSTEM (for versions/
markets, where provided)**16
 - **TO ARM THE SYSTEM.**16
 - **TO DISARM THE SYSTEM.**17
 - **SECURITY SYSTEM MANUAL OVERRIDE.**18
- **ILLUMINATED ENTRY (for versions/markets,
where provided)**18
- **REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)**18

- TO UNLOCK THE DOORS18
- TO LOCK THE DOORS.....19
- TO UNLATCH THE TRUNK19
- TRANSMITTER BATTERY REPLACEMENT .. 19
- GENERAL INFORMATION20
- DOOR LOCKS20
 - MANUAL DOOR LOCKS.....20
 - POWER DOOR LOCKS21
 - CHILD-PROTECTION DOOR LOCK SYSTEM —
REAR DOORS22
- KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO™23
- WINDOWS25
 - POWER WINDOWS25
 - WIND BUFFETING27
- TRUNK LOCK AND RELEASE27
- TRUNK SAFETY WARNING28
 - TRUNK EMERGENCY RELEASE28
- OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS28
 - LAP/SHOULDER BELTS31
 - LAP/SHOULDER BELT UNTWISTING
PROCEDURE33
 - SEAT BELTS IN PASSENGER SEATING
POSITIONS34
 - AUTOMATIC LOCKING RETRACTOR MODE
(ALR)34
 - ENERGY MANAGEMENT FEATURE.....35
 - SEAT BELT PRETENSIONERS35

- **ACTIVE HOOD SYSTEM (for versions/markets, where provided)35**
- **ENHANCED SEAT BELT USE REMINDER SYSTEM (BeltAlert®)37**
- **SEAT BELTS AND PREGNANT WOMEN.38**
- **SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) — AIR BAGS38**
- **AIR BAG DEPLOYMENT SENSORS AND CONTROLS41**
- **EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)46**
- **CHILD RESTRAINTS47**
- **ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS58**
 - **ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DIESEL ENGINE59**
- **SAFETY TIPS59**
 - **TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS.59**
 - **EXHAUST GAS.59**
 - **SAFETY CHECKS YOU SHOULD MAKE INSIDE THE VEHICLE60**
 - **PERIODIC SAFETY CHECKS YOU SHOULD MAKE OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE61**

A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. This system consists of a Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and a Keyless Ignition Node (KIN).

Keyless Enter-N-Go™ Feature

This vehicle is equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go™ feature, (refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information).

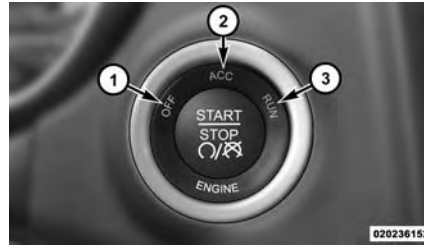
KEYLESS IGNITION NODE (KIN)

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button, as long as the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is in the passenger compartment.

The Keyless Ignition Node (KIN) has four operating positions, three of which are labeled and will illuminate when in position. The three positions

are LOCK/OFF, ACC, and ON/RUN. The fourth position is START. During start RUN will illuminate.

NOTE: In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the RKE transmitter (Key Fob) may have a low or dead battery. In this situation a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the Key Fob against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.



Keyless Ignition Node (KIN)

- 1 — LOCK/OFF
- 2 — ACC (ACCESSORY)
- 3 — ON/RUN

KEY FOB

The Key Fob also contains the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and an emergency key, which stores in the rear of the Key Fob.

The emergency key allows for entry into the vehicle should the battery in the vehicle or the Key Fob go dead. The emergency key is also for locking the glove box. You can keep the emergency key with you when valet parking.

To remove the emergency key, slide the mechanical latch on the back of the Key Fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.



Mechanical Latch On The Back Of The Key Fob



0202008032

Emergency Key Removal

NOTE: You can insert the double-sided emergency key into the lock cylinders with either side up.

IGNITION OR ACCESSORY ON MESSAGE

Opening the driver's door when the ignition is in ACC or ON (engine not running), a chime will sound to remind you to cycle the ignition to OFF. In addition to the chime, the ignition or accessory on message will display in the cluster.

NOTE: With the Uconnect® system, the power window switches, radio, power sunroof (for versions/markets, where provided), and power outlets will remain active

for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled to the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable. Refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

WARNING!

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the Key Fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked car is an invitation to thieves. Always remove the Key Fob from vehicle, cycle the ignition OFF and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

SENTRY KEY®

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer System prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses a Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, a Keyless Ignition Node (KIN) and a RF receiver to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle.

After placing the ignition in the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. This condition will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

All of the Key Fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

REPLACEMENT KEYS

NOTE: Only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a Key Fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Always remove the Key Fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF position.

Duplication of Key Fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer, this procedure consists of programming a blank Key Fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank Key Fob is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE: When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle Key Fobs with you to the authorized dealer.

CUSTOMER KEY PROGRAMMING

Programming Key Fobs or RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The Sentry Key® operates on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz. The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system will be used in the following European

countries, which apply Directive 1999/5/EC: Austria, Belgium, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russian Federation, Slovenia, Croatia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, and United Kingdom.

Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM

The Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the vehicle doors, hood and trunk for unauthorized entry and the Keyless Enter-N-Go™ Start/Stop button for unauthorized operation. While the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and decklid release are disabled. If something

triggers the alarm, the Vehicle Security Alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals: the horn will pulse, the park lamps and/or turn signals will flash, and the Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash.

REARMING OF THE SYSTEM

If something triggers the alarm, and no action is taken to disarm it, the Vehicle Security Alarm will turn off the horn after 29 seconds, and turn off all of the visual signals after an additional 31 seconds, then the Vehicle Security Alarm will rearm itself.

TO ARM THE SYSTEM

Follow these steps to arm the Vehicle Security Alarm:

1. Make sure the vehicle ignition system is "OFF". (refer to "Starting Procedures" in "Starting And Operating" for further information).

2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:

- Press LOCK on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
 - Press the LOCK button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid Key Fob available in the same exterior zone (refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information).
 - Press the LOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

TO DISARM THE SYSTEM

The Vehicle Security Alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Press the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
- Grasp the Passive Entry Unlock Door Handle (refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" in "Things To

Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information).

- Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position by pressing the Keyless Enter-N-Go™ Start/Stop button (requires at least one valid Key Fob in the vehicle).

NOTE:

- **The driver's door key cylinder and the trunk button on the RKE transmitter cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.**
- **When the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.**

The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

If the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security Alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

PREMIUM SECURITY SYSTEM (for versions/markets, where provided)

The Premium Security system monitors the doors, hood latch, and trunk for unauthorized entry and the ignition switch for unauthorized operation. The system also includes a dual function intrusion sensor and vehicle tilt sensor. The intrusion sensor monitors the vehicle interior for motion. The vehicle tilt sensor monitors the vehicle for any tilting actions (tow away, tire removal, ferry transport, etc).

In the event that something triggers the security system, the headlights will turn on, the alarm will sound and

the turn signal and side repeater lights will flash for 29 seconds, and then the lights will continue to flash for an additional 5 seconds. The system will repeat this sequence for up to 8 security violations in any mode (door ajar, motion, hood ajar, etc.) before having to rearm the system. At the end of any particular trigger event, the lights will continue to flash for 26 seconds.

TO ARM THE SYSTEM

Follow these steps to arm the theft alarm:

1. Make sure the vehicle ignition system is "OFF". (refer to "Starting Procedures" in "Starting And Driving" for further information).
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
 - Press LOCK on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
 - Press the LOCK button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid Key Fob available in the same exterior zone (refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information).

- Press the LOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

3. If any doors are open, close them.

NOTE:

- **Once the security system is armed, it remains in that state until you disarm it by following either of the disarming procedures described. If a power loss occurs after arming the system, you must disarm the system after restoring power to prevent alarm activation.**
- **The ultrasonic intrusion sensor (motion detector) actively monitors your vehicle every time you arm the security system. If you prefer, you can turn OFF the ultrasonic intrusion sensor and vehicle tilt sensor when arming the security system. To do so, press the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter three times within 5 seconds of arming the system (while the Vehicle Security Light is flashing rapidly).**

TO DISARM THE SYSTEM

The Vehicle Security Alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Press the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
- Grasp the Passive Entry Unlock Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone (refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" in "Knowing Your Vehicle" for further information).
- Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position by pressing the Keyless Enter-N-Go™ Start/Stop button (requires at least one valid Key Fob in the vehicle).

NOTE:

- **The driver's door key cylinder and the trunk button on the RKE transmitter cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.**

- **When the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.**

The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

If the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security Alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

SECURITY SYSTEM MANUAL OVERRIDE

The system will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY (for versions/markets, where provided)

The courtesy lights will turn on when you use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to unlock the doors or open any door.

This feature also turns on the approach lighting in the outside mirrors (for versions/markets, where provided). Refer to “Mirrors” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

The lights will fade to off after approximately 30 seconds or they will immediately fade to off once the ignition is cycled to the ON/RUN position from the OFF position.

NOTE:

- The front courtesy overhead console and door courtesy lights will turn on if the dimmer control is in the "Dome ON" position (extreme top position).
- The Illuminated Entry system will not operate if the dimmer control is in the “Dome defeat” position (extreme bottom position).

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)

The RKE system allows you to lock or unlock the doors or open the trunk from distances up to approximately 20 m using a hand-held Key Fob with RKE transmitter. The RKE transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

NOTE: Driving at speeds 8 km/h and above disables the system from responding to all RKE transmitter buttons for all RKE transmitters.



0202008031

Key Fob With RKE Transmitter TO UNLOCK THE DOORS

Press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go™” under “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.

1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door or all doors on the first press of the

UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter. To change the current setting, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Flash Headlights With Lock

This feature will cause the turn signal lights to flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Headlight Illumination On Approach

This feature activates the headlights for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. The time for this feature is programmable on vehicles equipped through Uconnect®. To change the current setting, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

TO LOCK THE DOORS

Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter to lock all doors. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the signal.

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go” under “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.

TO UNLATCH THE TRUNK

Press the TRUNK button on the RKE transmitter two times within five seconds to unlatch the trunk.

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go” under “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.

TRANSMITTER BATTERY REPLACEMENT

The recommended replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

NOTE:

- **Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. Batteries could contain dangerous materials. Please dispose of them according to respect for environment and local laws.**
- **Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.**

1. Remove the emergency key by sliding the mechanical latch on the back of the RKE transmitter sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.



Emergency Key Removal

2. Insert the tip of the emergency key or a #2 flat blade screwdriver into the slot and gently pry the two halves of the RKE transmitter apart. Make sure not to damage the seal during removal.



0213004940

Separating The RKE Transmitter Case

3. Remove the battery by turning the back cover over (battery facing downward) and tapping it lightly on a solid surface such as a table or similar, then replace the battery. When replacing the battery, match the + sign on the battery to the + sign on the inside of the battery clip, located on the back cover. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

4. To assemble the RKE transmitter case, snap the two halves together.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Transmitter and receivers operate on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz as required by EEC regulations. These devices must be certified to conform to specific regulations in each individual country. Two sets of regulations are involved: ETS (European Telecommunication Standard) 300–220, which most countries use, and German BZT federal regulation 225Z125, which is based on ETC 300–220 but has additional unique requirements. Other defined requirements are noted in ANNEX VI of COMMISSION DIRECTIVE 95/56/EC. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

If your RKE transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions:

1. A weak battery in the RKE transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.
2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

DOOR LOCKS

MANUAL DOOR LOCKS

To lock each door, push the door lock knob on each door trim panel downward. To unlock the front doors, pull the inside door handle to the first detent. To unlock the rear doors, pull the door lock knob on the door trim panel upward.



Door Lock Knob

If the door lock knob is down when you shut the door, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the Key Fob is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

WARNING!

- For personal security and safety in the event of an accident, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob and lock your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

POWER DOOR LOCKS

A power door lock switch is on each front door trim panel. Use this switch to lock or unlock the doors.



Power Door Lock Switch

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the Keyless Enter-N-Go (Passive Entry) system. For further information, refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle”.

If you press the power door lock switch while the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position, and any front door is open, the power locks will not operate. This prevents you from accidentally locking the Key Fob in the vehicle. Cycling the ignition to the OFF position or closing the door will allow the locks to operate. If a door is open, and the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position, a chime will sound as a reminder to remove the Key Fob.

Automatic Door Locks

When enabled, the door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle's speed exceeds 24 km/h. The auto door lock feature can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer per written request of the customer. Please see your authorized dealer for service.

Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit

The doors will unlock automatically on vehicles with power door locks if:

1. The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature is enabled.
2. The transmission was in gear and the vehicle speed returned to 0 km/h.
3. The transmission is in NEUTRAL or PARK.
4. The driver door is opened.
5. The doors were not previously unlocked.
6. The vehicle speed is 0 km/h.

Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit Programming

To change the current setting, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

NOTE: Use the Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature in accordance with local laws.

CHILD-PROTECTION DOOR LOCK SYSTEM — REAR DOORS

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To Engage Or Disengage The Child-Protection Door Lock System

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert the tip of the emergency key into the lock and rotate to the LOCK or UNLOCK position.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the opposite rear door.



021835329

Child-Protection Door Lock Function

WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked).

NOTE: For emergency exit from the rear seats when the Child-Protection Door Lock System is engaged, manually raise the door lock knob to the unlocked position, roll down the window, and open the door using the outside door handle.

KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO™

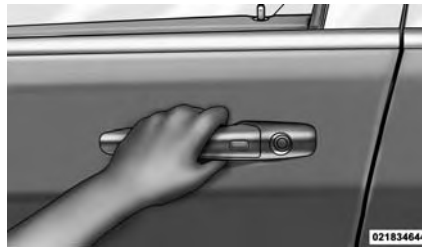
The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go™. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to press the RKE transmitter lock or unlock buttons.

NOTE:

- **Passive Entry may be programmed ON/OFF; refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.**
- **If wearing gloves on your hands, or if it has been raining on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.**
- **If the vehicle is unlocked by the Passive Entry Door Handle and no door goes ajar within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped will arm the theft alarm.**

To Unlock From The Driver's Side

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 1.5 m of the driver's door handle, grab the front driver door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically. The interior door panel lock knob will raise when the door is unlocked.



Grab The Door Handle To Unlock

NOTE: If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle. To select between “Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” and “Unlock All Doors 1st Press”, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

To Unlock From The Passenger Side

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 1.5 m of the passenger door handle, grab the front passenger door handle to unlock all four doors automatically. The interior door panel lock knob will raise when the door is unlocked.

NOTE: All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting (“Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” or “Unlock All Doors 1st Press”).

Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry RKE Transmitter In Vehicle

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry RKE transmitter inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

If one of the vehicle doors is open and the door panel switch is used to lock the vehicle, once all open doors have been closed the vehicle checks the inside and outside of the vehicle for any valid Passive Entry RKE transmitters. If one of the vehicle's Passive Entry RKE transmitters is detected inside the vehicle, and no other valid Passive Entry RKE transmitters are detected outside the vehicle, the Passive Entry System automatically unlocks all vehicle doors and chirps the horn three times (on the third attempt ALL doors will lock and the Passive Entry RKE transmitter can be locked in the vehicle).

NOTE: The vehicle will only unlock the doors when the doors are locked using the door panel switch, a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter is detected inside the vehicle, and no valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter is detected outside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the doors when any of the following conditions are true:

- **The doors are locked using the RKE transmitter**
- **The doors are locked using the LOCK button on the Passive Entry door handles**
- **The doors are manually locked using the door lock knobs**
- **There is a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter outside the vehicle and within 1.5 m of either Passive Entry door handle**
- **Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the door panel switch and then close the doors**

To Enter The Trunk

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 1.0 m of the deck lid, press the button on the right side of CHMSL, (Center High Mounted Stop Light) which is located on the deck lid.



Trunk Passive Entry Button

NOTE: If you inadvertently leave your vehicle's Passive Entry RKE transmitter in the trunk and try to close the deck lid, the deck lid will automatically unlatch, unless another one of the vehicle's Passive Entry RKE transmitters is outside the vehicle and within 1.0 m of the deck lid.

To Lock The Vehicle's Doors

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry RKE transmitters within 1.5 m of the driver or passenger front door handles, press the door handle LOCK button to lock all four doors.



Press The Door Handle Button To Lock

Do NOT grab the door handle, when pressing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).



DO NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

NOTE:

- After pressing the door handle LOCK button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle, without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the RKE transmitter battery is dead.

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the RKE transmitter lock button or the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

WINDOWS

POWER WINDOWS

The window controls on the driver's door control all the door windows.



Power Window Switches

There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the passenger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position or when Power Accessory Delay is active.

NOTE: For vehicles equipped with the Uconnect®, the power window switches will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled to the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time is programmable. Refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

AUTO-Down Feature

The driver door power window switch and some model passenger door power window switches have an AUTO-down feature. Press the window switch to the second detent, release, and the window will go down automatically.

To open the window part way, press the window switch to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the AUTO-down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

AUTO-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection (for versions/markets, where provided)

Lift the window switch to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the AUTO-up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

NOTE:

- **If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.**

- **Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold to close the window manually.**

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.

Reset Auto-Up

Should the Auto Up feature stop working, the window may need to be reset. To reset Auto Up:

1. Make sure the door is fully closed.
2. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.

3. Push the window switch down firmly to the second detent to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors and the rear sunscreen (for versions/markets, where provided). To disable the window controls and the rear sunscreen, press and release the window lockout button (setting it in the DOWN position). To enable the window controls and the rear sunscreen, press and release the window lockout button again (setting it in the UP position).



Window Lockout Switch

WIND BUFFETING

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (for versions/markets, where provided) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, then adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting.

TRUNK LOCK AND RELEASE



The trunk lid can be released from inside the vehicle by pressing the TRUNK RELEASE button located on the

instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.

NOTE: The transmission must be in PARK before the button will operate.

The trunk lid can be released from outside the vehicle by pressing the TRUNK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter twice within five seconds or by using the external release switch located on the underside of the decklid overhang. The release feature will function only when the vehicle is in the unlock condition.

With the ignition in the ON/RUN position, the Trunk Open symbol will display in the instrument cluster indicating that the trunk is open. The odometer display will reappear once the trunk is closed.

With the ignition in the OFF position, the Trunk Open symbol will display until the trunk is closed.

Refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go™” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for more information on trunk operation with the Passive Entry feature.

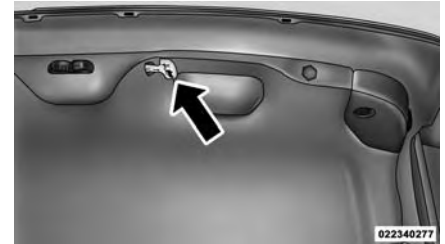
TRUNK SAFETY WARNING

WARNING!

Do not allow children to have access to the trunk, either by climbing into the trunk from outside, or through the inside of the vehicle. Always close the trunk lid when your vehicle is unattended. Once in the trunk, young children may not be able to escape, even if they entered through the rear seat. If trapped in the trunk, children can die from suffocation or heat stroke.

TRUNK EMERGENCY RELEASE

As a security measure, a trunk internal emergency release lever is built into the trunk latching mechanism. In the event of an individual being locked inside the trunk, the trunk can be simply opened by pulling on the glow-in-the-dark handle attached to the trunk latching mechanism.



Trunk Emergency Release

OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

- Three-point lap and shoulder belts for the driver and all passengers
- Advanced Front Air Bags for driver and front passenger
- Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag
- Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) for the driver and passengers seated next to a window
- Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags

- An energy-absorbing steering column and steering wheel
- Active Hood System
- Knee bolsters/blockers for front seat occupants
- Front seat belts incorporate pretensioners that may enhance occupant protection by managing occupant energy during an impact event
- All seat belt systems (except the driver's and front passenger's) include Automatic Locking Retractors (ALRs), which lock the seat belt webbing into position by extending the belt all the way out and then adjusting the belt to the desired length to restrain a child seat or secure a large item in a seat

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

If you will be carrying children too small for adult-sized seat belts, the seat belts or the ISOFIX feature also

can be used to hold infant and child restraint systems. For more information, refer to ISOFIX — Child Seat Anchorage System.

NOTE: The Advanced Front Air Bags have a multistage inflator design. This allows the air bag to have different rates of inflation based on several factors, including the severity and type of collision.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a rear seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear facing infant seat in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rearward facing infant seat.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Only use a rearward-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (see section on Child Restraints) should be secured in the rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in the rear seat. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.

You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.

2. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.

3. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the Advanced Front Air Bags room to inflate.

4. **Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between you and the door.**

5. **If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under (If You Need Assistance).**

WARNING!

Infants in rear facing child restraints should never ride in the front seat of a vehicle with a Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. An air bag deployment can cause severe injury or death to infants in that position.

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.
- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during Advanced Front Air Bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) and Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB) also need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- Being too close to the Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) and/or Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag (SAB) during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

LAP/SHOULDER BELTS

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with combination lap/shoulder belts.

The belt webbing retractor is designed to lock during very sudden stops or impacts. This feature allows the shoulder part of the belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision, the belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.
- Wearing a seat belt incorrectly is dangerous. Seat belts are designed to go around the large bones of your body. These are the strongest parts of your body and can take the forces of a collision the best.
- Wearing your belt in the wrong place could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of part of the belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

LAP/SHOULDER BELT OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the front seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of your seat. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to make the belt go around your lap.



**Pulling Out The Lap/Shoulder Belt
Latch Plate**

3. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”



Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

WARNING!

- A belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snug.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- A belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs are not as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

4. Position the lap belt across your thighs, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up a bit on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug belt reduces the risk of sliding under the belt in a collision.



Removing Slack From Belt

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt is straight. If you can't straighten a belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.

5. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the belt.

6. To release the belt, push the red button on the buckle. The belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the belt to retract fully.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

ADJUSTABLE UPPER SHOULDER BELT ANCHORAGE

In the driver and front passenger seats, the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the belt away from your neck. Push and fully depress the button above the webbing to release the anchorage, then move it up or down to the position that fits you best.



Adjusting Upper Shoulder Belt

As a guide, if you are shorter than average you will prefer a lower position, and if you are taller than average you will prefer a higher position. When you release the anchorage try to move it up and down to make sure that it is locked in position.

In the rear seat, move toward the center of the seat to position the belt away from your neck.

LAP/SHOULDER BELT UNTWISTING PROCEDURE

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt:

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 15 to 30 cm above the latch plate, grasp and twist the belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing.

SEAT BELTS IN PASSENGER SEATING POSITIONS

The seat belts in the rear passenger seating positions are equipped with Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) which are used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section. The chart below defines the type of feature for each seating position.

	Driver	Center	Passenger
First Row	N/A	N/A	ALR
Second Row	ALR	ALR	ALR

- N/A — Not Applicable
- ALR — Automatic Locking Retractor

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage:

Only pull the belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a ratcheting sound as the belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

AUTOMATIC LOCKING RETRACTOR MODE (ALR)

In this mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. The Automatic Locking Mode is available on all passenger-seating positions with a combination lap/shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child safety seat is installed in a seating position

that has a belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire belt is extracted.
3. Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the safety belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- The belt and retractor assembly must be replaced if the seat belt assembly Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the belt and retractor assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.

ENERGY MANAGEMENT FEATURE

This vehicle has a safety belt system with an Energy Management feature in the front seating positions to help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a head-on collision.

This safety belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner. This feature is designed to help reduce the belt force acting on the occupant's chest.

SEAT BELT PRETENSIONERS

The seat belts for both front seating positions are equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by assuring that the belt is tight about the occupant early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE: These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

ACTIVE HOOD SYSTEM (for versions/markets, where provided)

The Active Hood system is intended to enhance pedestrian protection by elevating the vehicle's hood upon an impact with a pedestrian or other object. The system is automatically activated when the vehicle is moving within a specified vehicle speed range. In order to detect a range of pedestrians, other objects that are impacted may result in an Active Hood deployment.

Deployment Sensors And Controls

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines if deployment of the actuators in a frontal impact is required. Based on the impact sensors signals, the ORC determines when to deploy the actuators. The impact sensors are located within the front bumper area.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the Active Hood system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the key is in the LOCK position, in the

ACC position, or not in the ignition, the Active Hood system is not on and the Active Hood will not deploy.

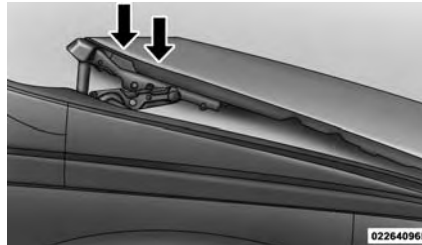
The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the actuators even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

Service Active Hood System

If the ORC has deployed the Active Hood, or if it detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light and it will display the “SERVICE ACTIVE HOOD” message in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), for versions/markets, where provided. A single chime will sound if the Air Bag Warning Light comes on again after initial startup. It also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is noted that could affect the Active Hood system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, or if “SERVICE ACTIVE HOOD” appears in the EVIC, see your authorized dealer.

In the event of an Active Hood deployment, the vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer. The hood hinges must be serviced and the actuator assemblies replaced to restore system functionality.

Following an Active Hood deployment, the hood position can be temporarily reset by pushing down at the rear edge over the hood hinges as the internal pressure of each actuator is relieved. The temporary hood reset position is intended to improve forward driving visibility over the hood until the vehicle can be serviced. The temporary hood reset position will leave the hood approximately 5 mm above the fender surface.



Service Active Hood Deployment

The front bumper assembly may affect proper operation of the Active Hood system. The front bumper components should be inspected for damage and replaced if necessary in the event of a frontal impact, even if it occurs at a low rate of speed.

NOTE: After any Active Hood deployment, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the rear of the hood to reset it. Press the rear of the hood down until an audible and tactile detent is detected (approximately 5 mm above the fender). This should secure both hood hinge reset mechanisms.

WARNING!

- Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel or the “SERVICE ACTIVE HOOD” message in the EVIC could mean you won’t have the Active Hood to enhance pedestrian protection. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, see your authorized dealer.
- Modifications to any part of the Active Hood system could cause it to fail when you need it. Do not modify the components or wiring. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add an aftermarket front bumper or cover.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the Active Hood system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an Active Hood system.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not attempt to modify any part of your Active Hood system. The Active Hood may deploy accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any hood service.
- Drivers must be aware of pedestrians. Always be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, and obstructions. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

ENHANCED SEAT BELT USE REMINDER SYSTEM (BeltAlert®)

BeltAlert® is a feature intended to remind the driver and front passenger (for versions/markets, where provided with front passenger BeltAlert®) to fasten their seat belts. The feature is active whenever the

ignition is on. If the driver or front seat passenger is unbelted, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both front seat belts are fastened.

The BeltAlert® warning sequence begins after the vehicle speed is over 8 km/h, by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the sequence starts, it will continue for the entire duration or until the respective seatbelts are fastened. After the sequence completes, the Seat Belt Reminder Light remains illuminated until the respective seat belts are fastened. The driver should instruct all other occupants to fasten their seat belts. If a front seat belt is unbuckled while traveling at speeds greater than 8 km/h, BeltAlert® will provide both audio and visual notification.

The front passenger seat BeltAlert® is not active when the front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert® may be triggered when an animal or heavy object is on the front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (for versions/markets, where provided). It

is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert® can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer. LANCIA does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert®.

NOTE: Although BeltAlert® has been deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will continue to illuminate while the driver's or front passenger (for versions/markets, where provided with BeltAlert®) seat belt remains unfastened.

SEAT BELTS AND PREGNANT WOMEN

We recommend that pregnant women use the seat belts throughout their pregnancy. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the belt across the thighs and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) — AIR BAGS

This vehicle has Advanced Front Air Bags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS AIRBAG are embossed on the air bag covers. In addition, the vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column.



Advanced Front Air Bag And Knee Bolster Locations

1 — Driver And Passenger Advanced Front Air Bags
2 — Knee Bolster
3 — Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag/Knee Bolster

NOTE: The Driver and Front Passenger Advanced Front Air Bags are certified to regulations for Advanced Air Bags.

The Advanced Front Air Bags have a multistage inflator design. This allows the air bag to have different rates of inflation based on several factors, including the severity and type of collision.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat

belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is fastened. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) to protect the driver, front, and rear passengers sitting next to a window. The SABIC air bags are located above the side windows and their covers are also labeled: SRS AIRBAG.

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB) to provide enhanced protection for an occupant during a side impact. The Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags are located in the outboard side of the front seats.

NOTE:

- **Air Bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.**

- **After any accident, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.**

Air Bag System Components

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following air bag system components:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver Advanced Front Air Bag
- Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag
- Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB)
- Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC)
- Front and Side Impact Sensors (for versions/markets, where provided)

- Front Seat Belt Pretensioners, Seat Belt Buckle Switch

Advanced Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. This low output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

<p>WARNING!</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel, because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
--

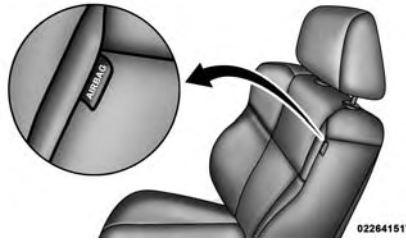
(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Do not drill, cut or tamper with the knee bolster in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee bolster such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB)

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB) may provide enhanced protection to help protect an occupant during a side impact. The SAB is marked with an air bag label sewn into the outboard side of the front seats.



Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

When the air bag deploys, it opens the seam between the front and side of the seat's trim cover. Each air bag deploys independently; a left side impact deploys the left air bag only and a right-side impact deploys the right air bag only.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC)

SABIC air bags may offer side-impact protection to front and rear seat outboard occupants in addition to that provided by the body structure. Each air bag features inflated chambers placed adjacent to the head of each outboard occupant that reduce the potential for side-impact head injuries.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering both windows on the impact side.



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) Label Location

NOTE:

- **Air Bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.**
- **Being too close to the side air bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.**

SAB and SABIC air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Occupants, including children who are up against or very close to SAB or SABIC air bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, especially children, should not lean on or sleep

against the door, side windows, or area where the SAB or SABIC air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint. Always sit upright as possible with your back against the seat back, use the seat belts properly, and use the appropriate sized child restraint, infant restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The system includes side impact sensors that are calibrated to deploy the side air bags during impacts that require air bag occupant protection.

WARNING!

- Your vehicle is equipped with SABIC air bags, do not have any accessory items installed which will alter the roof, including adding a sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Your vehicle is equipped with left and right Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC), do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the location of the SABIC. The area where the SABIC is located should remain free from any obstructions.
- Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the side air bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag

The Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection and works together with the Driver Advanced Front Air Bag during a frontal impact.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front

passenger, and position the front occupants for the best interaction with the Advanced Front Air Bags.

Along with seat belts and pretensioners, Advanced Front Air Bags and the Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag work with the knee impact bolsters to provide improved protection for the driver and front passenger.

AIR BAG DEPLOYMENT SENSORS AND CONTROLS

Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)

The ORC is part of a regulated safety system required for this vehicle.

The ORC determines if deployment of the front and/or side air bags in a frontal or side collision is required. Based on the impact sensor's signals, a central electronic ORC deploys the Advanced Front Air Bags, SABIC air bags, SAB, Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag, and front seat belt pretensioners, as required, depending on several factors, including the severity and type of impact.

Advanced Front Air Bags and Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts in certain frontal collisions depending on several factors, including the severity and type of collision. Advanced Front Air Bags and Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions.

The Advanced Front Air Bags and Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions. On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, Advanced Front Air Bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

The side air bags will not deploy in all side collisions. Side air bag deployment will depend on the severity and type of collision.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bags even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.



Also, the ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight

seconds for a self-check when the ignition is first turned on. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound if the light comes on again after initial startup.

It also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument cluster Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is noted that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Driver And Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag Inflator Units

The Driver and Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag Inflator Units are located in the center of the steering wheel and on the right side of the instrument panel. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the Advanced Front Air Bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Advanced Front Air Bags. Different air bag inflation rates are possible, based on several factors, including the collision type and severity. The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The air bags fully inflate in about 50 to 70 milliseconds. This is about half of the time it takes to blink your eyes. The air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

The Advanced Front Air Bag gas is vented through the vent holes in the

sides of the air bag. In this way, the air bags do not interfere with your control of the vehicle.

Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag Inflator Unit

The Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag unit is located in the instrument panel trim beneath the steering column. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the Advanced Front Air Bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag. The trim cover separates and folds out of the way allowing the air bag to inflate to the full size. The air bag fully inflates in about 15 to 20 milliseconds.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag (SAB) Inflator Units

The Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB) are designed to activate only in certain side collisions.

The ORC determines if a side collision requires the side air bags to inflate, based on the severity and type of collision.

Based on the severity and type of collision, the side air bag inflator on the crash side of the vehicle may be triggered, releasing a quantity of non-toxic gas. The inflating SAB exits through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB fully inflates in about 10 milliseconds. The side air bag moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure you if you are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side air bag inflates. This especially applies to children.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Inflator Units

During collisions where the impact is confined to a particular area of the side of the vehicle, the ORC may deploy the SABIC air bags, depending on the severity and type of collision. In these events, the ORC will deploy the SABIC only on the impact side of the vehicle.

A quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the side curtain air bag.

The inflating side curtain air bag pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The air bag inflates in about 30 milliseconds (about one-quarter of the time that it takes to blink your eyes) with enough force to injure you if you are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side curtain air bag inflates. This especially applies to children. The side curtain air bag is only about 9 cm thick when it is inflated.

Because air bag sensors estimate deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Front And Side Impact Sensors

In front and side impacts, impact sensors can aid the ORC in determining appropriate response to impact events.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact causing air bag deployment, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the ignition is cycled off.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is removed.
- Unlock the doors automatically.

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from IGN ON to IGN OFF.

If A Deployment Occurs

The Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE: Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision, which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The nylon air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the driver and front passenger as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.

- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the front seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

Air Bag Warning Light



You will want to have the air bags ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. The Air Bag Warning Light monitors the internal circuits

and interconnecting wiring associated with air bag system electrical components. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free. If any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition is first cycled to the ON/RUN.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE: If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. The air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Promptly check the fuse block for blown fuses. Refer to “Fuses” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for the proper air bag fuses.

See your authorized dealer if the fuse is good.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,

- How fast the vehicle was traveling.
- These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

CHILD RESTRAINTS

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up all the time, including babies and children.



022600123

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

- “Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!” Refer to visor and door shut face mounted labels for information.
- In a collision, an unrestrained child, even a tiny baby, can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to ensure you have the correct seat for your child. Use the restraint that is correct for your child.

Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight or Age	Recommended Type of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have out-grown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle

Infants And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear facing child safety seat. Two types of child restraints can be used rearward-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rearward-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rearward-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the

rearward-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rearward-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rearward-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear facing infant seat in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rearward facing infant seat.
- Only use a rearward-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while they are still sitting all the way back?

3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?

4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?

5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check belt fit periodically. A child's

squirring or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle. Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back.

Universal Child Seat Position Chart

Mass Group		Seating Position (or other site)				
		Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard	Intermediate Center
Group	up to 10 kg	X	U	U	N/A	N/A
Group 0+	up to 13 kg	X	U	U	N/A	N/A
Group I	9 to 18 kg	X	U	U	N/A	N/A
Group II	15 to 25 kg	X	U	U	N/A	N/A
Group III	22 to 36 kg	X	U	U	N/A	N/A

Key of letters used in the table above:

- U = Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- UF = Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

- L = Suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list. These restraints may be of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

- B = Built-in restraint for this mass group.
- X = Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

ISOFIX Fixture Chart

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Chart								
Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard Rt. / Lt.	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard	Intermediate Center	Other Sites
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0 — up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	1UF / 1UF	1UF	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0+ — up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	1UF / 1UF	1UF	N/A	N/A	N/A
	D	ISO/R2	X	1UF / 1UF	1UF	N/A	N/A	N/A
	C	ISO/R3	X	1UF / 1UF	1UF	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Chart								
Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard Rt. / Lt.	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard	Intermediate Center	Other Sites
I – 9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	1UF / 1UF	1UF	N/A	N/A	N/A
	C	ISO/R3	X	1UF / 1UF	1UF	N/A	N/A	N/A
	B	ISO/F2	X	1UF / 1UF	1UF	N/A	N/A	N/A
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	1UF / 1UF	1UF	N/A	N/A	N/A
	A	ISO/F3	X	1UF / 1UF	1UF	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
II – 15 to 25 kg		(1)	X	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
III – 22 to 36 kg		(1)	X	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Key of letters used in the table above:

- (1) For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.
- 1UF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of “universal” category approved for use in the mass group.
- 1L = suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the “specific vehicle”, “restricted” or “semi-universal” categories.
- X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use any attachment method shown with an “X” Below			
		ISOFIX – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	ISOFIX – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 29.5 kg	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 29.5 kg		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 29.5 kg			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 29.5 kg				X

ISOFIX Restraint System

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called ISOFIX. The ISOFIX system has three vehicle anchor points for installing ISOFIX-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install ISOFIX-equipped child seats without using the vehicle’s seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt

must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint.

Locating The ISOFIX Anchorages



The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback,

below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



ISOFIX Anchorages

Locating The ISOFIX Anchorages



In addition, there are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located in the panel between the rear seatback and the rear

window. These tether strap anchorages are under a plastic cover with the tether anchorage symbol on it.



Tether Strap Anchorages

ISOFIX child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing infant restraints may also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

Center Seat ISOFIX

If a child restraint installed in the center position blocks the seat belt webbing or buckle for the outboard position, do not use that outboard position. If a child seat in the center position blocks the outboard ISOFIX anchors or seat belt, do not install a child seat in that outboard position.

WARNING!

Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to “To Install a ISOFIX-Compatible Child Restraint” for typical installation instructions.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

To Install An ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint

1. If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.
2. Loosen the adjusters on the lower connectors and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
3. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the car seat.

4. Attach the connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
5. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
6. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.
7. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 25.4 mm in any direction.

WARNING!

Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

How To Stow An Unused ALR Seatbelt

When using the ISOFIX attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seatbelt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the ISOFIX system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child’s reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seatbelt.

Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

WARNING!

Improper installation of a child restraint to the ISOFIX anchorages can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer’s directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with either a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) or a cinching latch plate or both. Both types of seat belts are designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be “switched” into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of

the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. For additional information on ALR, refer to the “Automatic Locking Mode” description under “Occupant Restraints.” The cinching latch plate is designed to hold the lap portion of the seatbelt tight when webbing is pulled tight and straight through a child restraint’s belt path.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the car seat.

2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.

3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”

4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.

5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.

6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.

7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.

8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. Refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.

9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 25.4 mm in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Child Restraint With A Cinching Latch Plate (CINCH) — (for versions/markets where provided)

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the car seat.

2. Next, pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.

3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”

4. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.

5. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. Refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.

6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 25.4 mm in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

If the buckle or the cinching latch plate is too close to the belt path opening of the child restraint, you may have trouble tightening the seat belt. If this happens, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist the short buckle-end belt up to three full turns to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out, away from the

child restraint. Repeat steps 4 to 6, above, to complete the installation of the child restraint.

If the belt still cannot be tightened after you shorten the buckle, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the buckle around one half turn, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still cannot make the child restraint installation tight, try a different seating position.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage

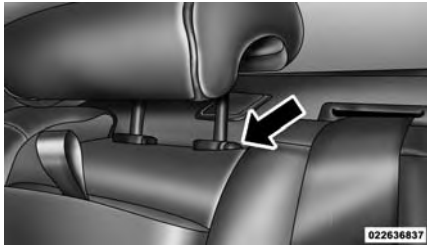


1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage.

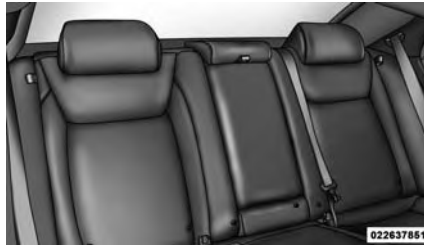
You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.

2. Rotate or lift the cover to access the anchor directly behind the seat where you are placing the child restraint.

3. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.



Adjustable Headrest Release Push Button



Adjustable Headrest Downward Position



Tether Strap Mounting

1 — Cover	A — Tether Strap Hook
3 — Attaching Strap	B — Tether Anchor

4. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.

5. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 500 km. After the initial 100 km, speeds up to 80 or 90 km/h are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good

break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to “Maintenance Procedures” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle”. **NON-DETERGENT OR STRAIGHT MINERAL OILS MUST NEVER BE USED.**

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand kilometers of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DIESEL ENGINE

During the first 1500 km avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle. Do

not exceed 2/3 of the maximum permissible engine speed for each gear. Change gear in good time. Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.

SAFETY TIPS

TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

EXHAUST GAS

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts.

Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

SAFETY CHECKS YOU SHOULD MAKE INSIDE THE VEHICLE

Seat Belts

Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding belt or retractor condition, replace the belt.

Air Bag Warning Light



The light should come on and remain on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not lit during starting, see your authorized dealer. If the light stays on, flickers, or comes on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit the footwell of your vehicle. Use only floor mats that leave the pedal area unobstructed and that are firmly secured so that they cannot slip out of

position and interfere with the pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

- Always make sure that floor mats are properly attached to the floor mat fasteners.
- Never place or install floor mats or other floor coverings in the vehicle that cannot be properly secured to prevent them from moving and interfering with the pedals or the ability to control the vehicle.
- Never put floor mats or other floor coverings on top of already installed floor mats. Additional floor mats and other coverings will reduce the size of the pedal area and interfere with the pedals.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Check mounting of mats on a regular basis. Always properly re-install and secure floor mats that have been removed for cleaning.
- Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver footwell while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.
- If required, mounting posts must be properly installed, if not equipped from the factory. Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.

PERIODIC SAFETY CHECKS YOU SHOULD MAKE OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for positive closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, power steering fluid (if equipped), or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

- **MIRRORS**70
 - **AUTOMATIC DIMMING MIRROR**70
 - **OUTSIDE MIRRORS**70
 - **OUTSIDE MIRRORS FOLDING FEATURE**70
 - **DRIVER'S AUTOMATIC DIMMING MIRROR** ..70
 - **OUTSIDE MIRRORS WITH TURN SIGNAL AND APPROACH LIGHTING (for versions/markets, where provided)**70
 - **TILT MIRRORS IN REVERSE (for versions/markets, where provided)**.....71
 - **POWER MIRRORS**71
 - **POWER FOLDING OUTSIDE MIRRORS**.....72
 - **HEATED MIRRORS**72
 - **ILLUMINATED VANITY MIRRORS**72
 - **“SLIDE-ON-ROD” AND EXTENDER FEATURES OF SUN VISOR**.....72
- **BLIND SPOT MONITORING (BSM) (for versions/markets, where provided)**.....73
 - **REAR CROSS PATH (for versions/markets, where provided)**75
 - **MODES OF OPERATION**76

- **Uconnect® PHONE (8.4/8.4N)**.....77
 - **Uconnect® 8.4/8.4 NAV**77
 - **OPERATION**.....79
 - **PHONE CALL FEATURES**84
 - **UCONNECT® PHONE FEATURES**86
 - **ADVANCED PHONE CONNECTIVITY**.....89
 - **THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW ABOUT YOUR Uconnect® PHONE**.....90
 - **GENERAL INFORMATION**95
- **VOICE COMMAND**.....95
 - **Uconnect® 8.4/8.4 Nav**.....95
 - **UCONNECT® VOICE COMMANDS**.....96
 - **VOICE TREE**97
- **SEATS**103
 - **POWER SEATS**103
 - **POWER LUMBAR (for versions/markets, where provided)**104
 - **HEATED SEATS (for versions/markets, where provided)**105
 - **VENTILATED SEATS (for versions/markets, where provided)**106
 - **HEAD RESTRAINTS**107
 - **FOLDING REAR SEAT**108
- **DRIVER MEMORY SEAT (for versions/markets, where provided)**109
 - **PROGRAMMING THE MEMORY FEATURE** ..109

- **LINKING AND UNLINKING THE REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER TO MEMORY110**
- **MEMORY POSITION RECALL110**
- **EASY ENTRY/EXIT SEAT (Available With Memory Seat Only)111**
- **TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD.111**
- **LIGHTS112**
 - **HEADLIGHT SWITCH112**
 - **AUTOMATIC HEADLIGHTS112**
 - **HEADLIGHTS ON WITH WIPERS (Available With Automatic Headlights Only)113**
 - **HEADLIGHT TIME DELAY113**
 - **AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM (for versions/ markets, where provided)113**
 - **DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (for versions/ markets, where provided).114**
 - **ADAPTIVE BI-XENON HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE HEADLIGHTS114**
 - **LIGHTS-ON REMINDER114**
 - **FOG LIGHTS115**
 - **MULTIFUNCTION LEVER115**
 - **TURN SIGNALS115**
 - **LANE CHANGE ASSIST115**
 - **HIGH/LOW BEAM SWITCH116**
 - **FLASH-TO-PASS116**
 - **COURTESY LIGHTS116**
 - **FRONT MAP/READING LIGHTS116**

- AMBIENT LIGHT116
- INTERIOR LIGHTS116
- WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS117
 - INTERMITTENT WIPER SYSTEM118
 - MIST FEATURE118
 - WINDSHIELD WASHERS118
 - RAIN SENSING WIPERS (for versions/markets, where provided)119
- HEADLIGHT WASHERS120
- TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN120
- POWER TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN (for versions/markets, where provided)120
- HEATED STEERING WHEEL (for versions/markets, where provided)121
- ADJUSTABLE PEDALS (for versions/markets, where provided)122
- ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL123
 - TO ACTIVATE.123
 - TO SET A DESIRED SPEED.....123
 - TO DEACTIVATE124
 - TO RESUME SPEED.....124
 - TO VARY THE SPEED SETTING124
 - TO ACCELERATE FOR PASSING124
- ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) (for versions/markets, where provided)125
 - ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) OPERATION.....126

- **ACTIVATING ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)126**
- **TO ACTIVATE.127**
- **TO SET A DESIRED ACC SPEED127**
- **TO CANCEL128**
- **TO TURN OFF128**
- **TO RESUME SPEED.128**
- **TO VARY THE SPEED SETTING128**
- **SETTING THE FOLLOWING DISTANCE IN ACC129**
- **OVERTAKE AID131**
- **ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) MENU . .131**
- **DISPLAY WARNINGS AND MAINTENANCE . .132**
- **PRECAUTIONS WHILE DRIVING WITH ACC133**
- **NORMAL (FIXED SPEED) CRUISE CONTROL MODE.134**
- **FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (for versions/markets, where provided).136**
- **PARKSENSE® PARK ASSIST137**
 - **PARKSENSE® SENSORS137**
 - **PARKSENSE® WARNING DISPLAY137**
 - **PARKSENSE® DISPLAY138**
 - **FRONT PARK ASSIST AUDIBLE ALERTS . . .139**
 - **ENABLING AND DISABLING PARKSENSE® . .139**
 - **SERVICE THE PARKSENSE® PARK ASSIST SYSTEM.140**
 - **CLEANING THE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM140**

- **PARKSENSE® SYSTEM USAGE PRECAUTIONS.140**
- **PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA (for versions/markets, where provided)142**
 - **TURNING PARKVIEW® ON OR OFF — WITH TOUCH SCREEN143**
- **OVERHEAD CONSOLE143**
 - **SUNGLASS BIN DOOR144**
- **COMMANDVIEW® SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — (for versions/markets, where provided)144**
 - **OPENING SUNROOF — EXPRESS144**
 - **OPENING SUNROOF — MANUAL MODE145**
 - **CLOSING SUNROOF — EXPRESS145**
 - **CLOSING SUNROOF — MANUAL MODE145**
 - **VENTING SUNROOF — EXPRESS145**
 - **OPENING POWER SHADE — EXPRESS145**
 - **OPENING POWER SHADE — MANUAL MODE.145**
 - **CLOSING POWER SHADE — EXPRESS.146**
 - **CLOSING POWER SHADE — MANUAL MODE.146**
 - **VENTING SUNROOF — EXPRESS146**
 - **PINCH PROTECT FEATURE.146**
 - **WIND BUFFETING146**
 - **SUNROOF MAINTENANCE.146**
 - **IGNITION OFF OPERATION.146**
- **ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS147**

- **CUPHOLDERS149**
 - **FRONT SEAT CUPHOLDERS149**
 - **REAR SEAT CUPHOLDERS150**
- **STORAGE.150**
 - **GLOVEBOX STORAGE.150**
 - **CONSOLE FEATURES150**
 - **DOOR STORAGE151**
 - **REAR SEAT ARMREST STORAGE (for versions/markets, where provided).151**
 - **CARGO AREA — VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH 60/40 SPLIT-FOLDING REAR SEAT.151**
- **CARGO AREA FEATURES152**
 - **TRUNK MAT (for versions/markets, where provided)152**
 - **GROCERY BAG HOOKS (for versions/markets where provided)153**
 - **CARGO NET (for versions/markets where provided)153**
- **REAR WINDOW FEATURES153**
 - **REAR WINDOW DEFROSTER153**
 - **POWER SUNSHADE (for versions/markets, where provided)153**
- **LOAD LEVELING SYSTEM154**

MIRRORS

AUTOMATIC DIMMING MIRROR

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

NOTE: This feature is disabled when the vehicle is moving in reverse.



030436523

Automatic Dimming Mirror

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

OUTSIDE MIRRORS

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic and a slight overlap of the view obtained from the inside mirror.

NOTE: The passenger side convex outside mirror will give a much wider view to the rear, and especially of the lane next to your vehicle.

WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side convex mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side convex mirror.

OUTSIDE MIRRORS FOLDING FEATURE

Vehicles are equipped with mirrors that are hinged. The hinge allows the mirror to pivot forward and rearward to resist damage. The hinge has three detent positions: full forward, full rearward and normal.

DRIVER'S AUTOMATIC DIMMING MIRROR

This feature is controlled by the inside automatic dimming mirror and will automatically adjust for headlight glare when the inside mirror adjusts.

NOTE: This feature is also available on the passenger's side when equipped with turn signal and approach lighting.

OUTSIDE MIRRORS WITH TURN SIGNAL AND APPROACH LIGHTING (for versions/markets, where provided)

Driver and passenger outside mirrors with turn signals located within the

mirror housing and approach lighting located within mirror glass contain five LEDs.

Three of the LEDs are turn signal indicators, which flash with the corresponding turn signal lights in the front and rear of the vehicle. Turning on the Hazard Warning flashers will also activate these LEDs.

The other two LEDs supply illuminated entry lighting, which turns on in both mirrors when you use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or open any door. These LEDs shine outward to illuminate the front and rear door handles. They also shine downward to illuminate the area in front of the doors.

The Illuminated Entry lighting fades to off after about 30 seconds or it will fade to off immediately once the ignition is placed into the RUN position.

NOTE: The approach lighting will not function when the shift lever is moved out of the PARK position.

TILT MIRRORS IN REVERSE (for versions/markets, where provided)

Tilt Mirrors in Reverse provides automatic outside mirror positioning which will aid the driver's view of the ground rearward of the front doors. The outside mirrors will move slightly downward from the present position when the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE. The outside mirrors will then return to the original position when the vehicle is shifted out of the REVERSE position. Each stored memory setting will have an associated Tilt Mirrors in Reverse position.

NOTE:

- **The Tilt Mirrors in Reverse feature is not turned on when delivered from the factory. The Tilt Mirrors in Reverse feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect® System.**

- **Refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.**

POWER MIRRORS

The power mirror controls are located on the driver's door trim panel.



Power Mirror Control

The power mirror controls consist of mirror select buttons and a four-way mirror control switch. To adjust a mirror, press either the L (left) or R (right) button to select the mirror that you want to adjust.

NOTE: A light in the select button will illuminate indicating the mirror is activated and can be adjusted.

Using the mirror control switch, press on any of the four arrows for the direction that you want the mirror to move.

Power mirror preselected positions can be controlled by the optional Memory Seat Feature. Refer to “Driver Memory Seat” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

POWER FOLDING OUTSIDE MIRRORS

The switch for the power folding mirrors is located between the power mirror switches L (left) and R (right). Press the switch once and the mirrors will fold in, pressing the switch a second time will return the mirrors to the normal driving position.

NOTE: If the vehicle speed is greater than 16 km/h the folding feature will be disabled.

If the mirrors are in the folded position, and vehicle speed is equal or greater than 16 km/h, they will automatically unfold.

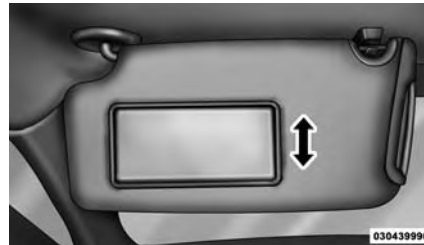
HEATED MIRRORS



These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster. Refer to “Rear Window Features” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

ILLUMINATED VANITY MIRRORS

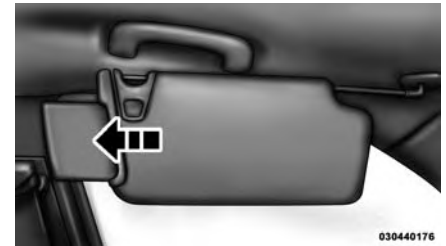
An illuminated vanity mirror is located on the sun visor. To use the mirror, rotate the sun visor downward and swing the mirror cover upward. The light turns on automatically. Closing the mirror cover turns off the light.



ILLUMINATED VANITY MIRROR

“SLIDE-ON-ROD” AND EXTENDER FEATURES OF SUN VISOR

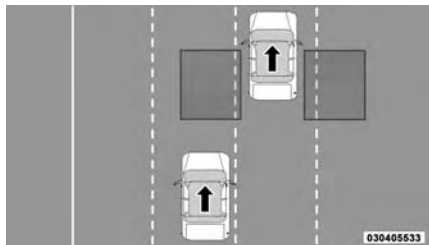
To use the “Slide-On-Rod” feature of the sun visor, rotate the sun visor downward and swing the sun visor so it is parallel to the side window, grabbing the sun visor with your left hand pull rearwards until the sun visor is in the desired position. To use the extender feature of the sun visor, grab the extender which is located at the rear of the visor and pull rearward.



Slide-On-Rod Feature

BLIND SPOT MONITORING (BSM) (for versions/markets, where provided)

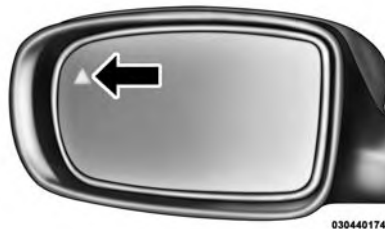
The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



Rear Detection Zones

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle

is in any forward gear or REVERSE and enters stand by mode when the vehicle is in PARK.



BSM Warning Light

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane 3.8 m on both sides of the vehicle. The zone starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 7 m to the rear of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 10 km/h or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

NOTE:

- **The BSM system does NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.**

- **The BSM system detection zone DOES NOT change if your vehicle is towing a trailer. Therefore, visually verify the adjacent lane is clear for both your vehicle and trailer before making a lane change. If the trailer or other object (i.e., bicycle, sports equipment) extends beyond the side of your vehicle, this may result in the BSM warning light remaining illuminated the entire time the vehicle is in a forward gear.**

The area on the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located must remain free of snow, ice, and dirt/road contamination so that the BSM system can function properly. Do not block the area of the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.).



035468893

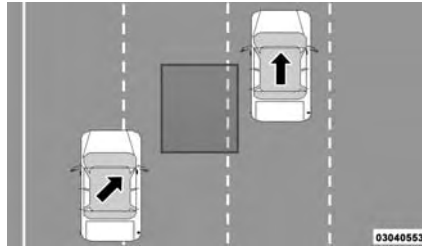
Sensor Location (Driver Side Shown)

The BSM system notifies the driver of objects in the detection zones by illuminating the BSM warning light located in the outside mirrors in addition to sounding an audible (chime) alert and reducing the radio volume. Refer to “Modes Of Operation” for further information.

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

Entering From The Side

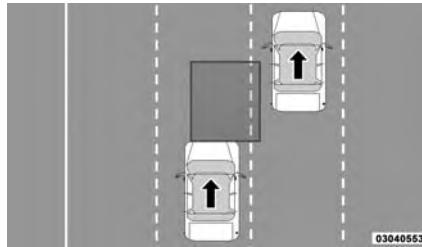
Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.



Side Monitoring

Entering From The Rear

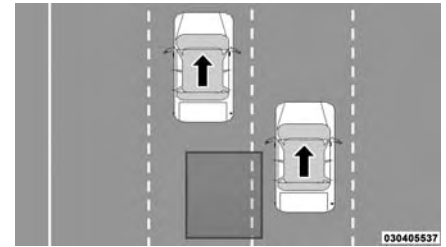
Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 48 km/h.



Rear Monitoring

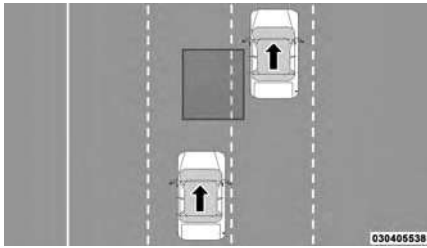
Overtaking Traffic

If you pass another vehicle slowly with a relative speed of less than 24 km/h and the vehicle remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 24 km/h, the warning light will not illuminate.



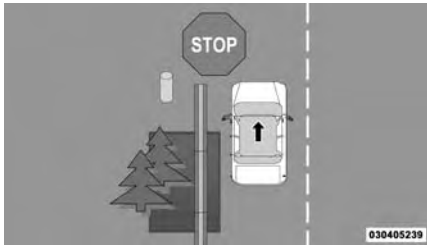
Overtaking/Approaching

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.

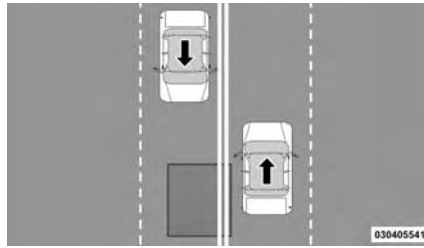


Overtaking/Passing

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes.



Stationary Objects



Opposing Traffic

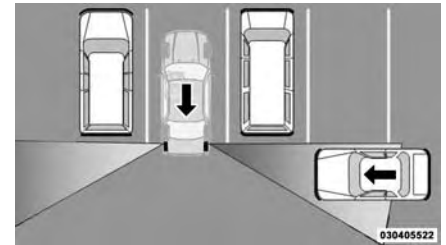
WARNING!

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

REAR CROSS PATH (for versions/markets, where provided)

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the drivers when

backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.



RCP Detection Zones

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 5 km/h, to objects moving a maximum of approximately 32 km/h, such as in parking lot situations.

NOTE: In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be obscured by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

WARNING!

RCP is not a Back Up Aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

MODES OF OPERATION

Modes Of Operation With EVIC

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Modes Of Operation With Uconnect® System — (for versions/markets, where provided)

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect® system screen. Refer to “Customer- Programmable Features — Uconnect® Access settings ” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Blind Spot Alert

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side

view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in RCP, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio volume is reduced.

Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audio alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert, the radio (if on) volume will be reduced.

NOTE:

- **Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio volume is reduced.**

- **If the hazard flashers are on, the system will request the appropriate visual alert only.**

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio volume is reduced. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the audible chime.

Blind Spot Alert Off (Lights Only)

When the BSM system is turned off, there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

NOTE: The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started, the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

Uconnect® PHONE (8.4/8.4N)

Uconnect® 8.4/8.4 NAV

Uconnect® Phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. Uconnect® Phone allows you to dial a phone number with your mobile phone.

Uconnect® Phone supports the following features:

NOTE: Your phone must be capable of SMS messaging via Bluetooth® for messaging features to work properly.

Your mobile phone's audio is transmitted through your vehicle's audio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the Uconnect® Phone.

Uconnect® Phone allows you to transfer calls between the system and your mobile phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the system's microphone for private conversation.

WARNING!

Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following all applicable laws, including laws regarding phone use. Your attention should be focused on safely operating the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in an accident causing serious injury or death.

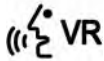
The Uconnect® Phone is driven through your Bluetooth® “Hands-Free Profile” mobile phone. Uconnect® features Bluetooth® technology - the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station, so Uconnect® Phone works no matter where you stow your mobile phone (be it your purse, pocket, or briefcase), as long as your phone is turned on and has been paired to the vehicle's Uconnect® Phone. The Uconnect® Phone allows up to ten mobile phones or audio devices to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) mobile phone and one audio device can be used with the system at a time.

Uconnect® Phone Button

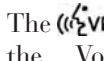
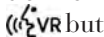


The Uconnect® Phone Button is used to get into the phone mode and make calls, show recent, incoming, outgoing calls, view phonebook etc., When you press the button you will hear a BEEP. The beep is your signal to give a command.

Uconnect® Voice Command Button



The Uconnect® Voice Command Button is only used for “barge in” and when you are already in a call and you want to send Tones or make another call.

The  button is also used to access the Voice Commands for the Uconnect® Voice Command features if your vehicle is equipped. Please see the Uconnect® Voice Command section for direction on how to use the  button.

The Uconnect® Phone is fully integrated with the vehicle's audio system. The volume of the Uconnect® Phone can be adjusted either from the

radio volume control knob or from the steering wheel radio control (right switch), if so equipped.

Voice Activated Features:

- Hands Free dialing via Voice (“Call John Smiths Mobile” or, “Dial 151-1234 -5555”).
- Hands Free text to speech listening of your incoming SMS messages.
- Hands Free text messaging (“Send a message to John Smith Mobile”).
- Redialing last dialed numbers (“Redial”).
- Calling Back the last incoming call number (“Call Back”).
- View Call logs on screen (“Show incoming calls,” “Show Outgoing calls,” “Show missed Calls,” “Show Recent Calls”).
- Searching Contacts phone number (“Search for John Smith Mobile”).

Screen Activated Features:

- Dialing via Keypad using touchscreen.
- Viewing and Calling contacts from Phonebooks displayed on the touchscreen.
- Setting Favorite Contact Phone numbers so they are easily accessible on the Main Phone screen.
- Viewing and Calling contacts from Recent Call logs.
- Reviewing your recent Incoming SMS.
- Sending a text message via the touchscreen.
- Listen to Music on your Bluetooth® Device via the touchscreen.
- Pairing up to 10 phones/audio devices for easy access to connect to them quickly.

OPERATION

Voice commands can be used to operate the Uconnect® Phone and to navigate through the Uconnect® Phone menu structure. Voice commands are required after most Uconnect® Phone prompts. There are two general methods for how Voice Command works:

1. Say compound commands like “Call John Smith mobile”.
2. Say the individual commands and allow the system to guide you to complete the task.

You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the “Listen” prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying “Call” and then “John Smith” and then “mobile”, the following compound command can be said: “Call John Smith mobile”.

- For each feature explanation in this section, only the compound command form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the compound command form voice command “Search for John Smith”, or you can break the compound command form into two voice commands: “Search Contact” and when asked “John Smith”. Please remember, the Uconnect® Phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few meters away from you.


Natural Speech

Your Uconnect® Phone Voice system uses a Natural Language Voice Recognition (VR) engine.

Natural speech allows the user to speak commands in phrases or complete sentences. The system filters out certain non-word utterances and

sounds such as “ah” and “eh.” The system handles fill-in words such as “I would like to.”

The system handles multiple inputs in the same phrase or sentence such as “make a phone call” and “to Kelly Smith.” For multiple inputs in the same phrase or sentence, the system identifies the topic or context and provides the associated follow-up prompt such as “Who do you want to call?” in the case where a phone call was requested but the specific name was not recognized.



The system utilizes continuous dialog; when the system requires more information from the user it will ask a question to which the user can respond without pressing the Voice Command (VR) button on your steering wheel.

Voice Command Tree

Refer to “Voice Tree” in this section.



Help Command

If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say “Help” following the beep.

To activate the Uconnect® Phone from idle, simply press the  button on your steering wheel and say a command or say “help.” All Uconnect® Phone sessions begin with a press of the  button on the radio control head.

Cancel Command

At any prompt, after the beep, you can say “Cancel” and you will be returned to the main menu.

You can also press the  or  button on your steering wheel when the system is listening for a command and be returned to the main or previous menu.

Pair (Link) Uconnect® Phone To A Mobile Phone

To begin using your Uconnect® Phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth® enabled mobile phone.

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your mobile phone Owner's Manual. The Uconnect® website may also provide detailed instructions for pairing.

NOTE:

- **You must have Bluetooth® enabled on your phone to complete this procedure.**

- **The vehicle must be in PARK.**

1. Press the “Phone” soft-key on the screen to begin.
2. If there is no phone currently connected with the system, a pop-up will appear.



3. Select “Yes” to begin the pairing process. Then, search for available devices on your Bluetooth® enabled mobile phone. When prompted on the phone, enter the name and PIN shown on the Uconnect® screen.

- If “No” is selected, touch the “Settings” soft-key from the Uconnect® Phone main screen,
- Touch the “Add Device” soft-key,
- Search for available devices on your Bluetooth® enabled mobile phone. When prompted on the phone, enter the name and PIN shown on the Uconnect® screen,
- See Step 4 to complete the process.

4. Uconnect® Phone will display an in progress screen while the system is connecting.



5. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite phone. Selecting Yes will make this phone the highest priority. This phone will take precedence over other paired phones within range.

Pair Additional Mobile Phones

1. Touch the “Settings” soft-key from the Phone main screen,
2. Touch the “Add Device” soft-key,
3. Search for available devices on your Bluetooth® enabled mobile phone. When prompted on the phone, enter the name and PIN shown on the Uconnect® screen,

4. Uconnect® Phone will display an in process screen while the system is connecting,

5. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite phone. Selecting Yes will make this phone the highest priority. This phone will take precedence over other paired phones within range.

NOTE: For phones which are not made a favorite, the phone priority is determined by the order in which it was paired. The latest phone paired will have the higher priority.

You can also use the following VR commands to bring up the Paired Phone screen from any screen on the radio:

- “Show Paired Phones” or
- “Connect My Phone”

Pair A Bluetooth® Streaming Audio Device

1. Touch the “Player” soft-key to begin,

2. Change the Source to Bluetooth®,
3. Touch the “Bluetooth®” soft-key to display the Paired Audio Devices screen,

4. Touch the “Add Device” soft-key,

NOTE: If there is no device currently connected with the system, a pop-up will appear.

5. Search for available devices on your Bluetooth® enabled audio device. When prompted on the device, enter the PIN shown on the Uconnect® screen,

6. Uconnect® Phone will display an in process screen while the system is connecting,

7. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite device. Selecting Yes will make this device the highest priority. This device will take precedence over other paired devices within range.

NOTE: For devices which are not made a favorite, the device priority is determined by the order in which it was paired. The latest device paired will have the higher priority.

You can also use the following VR command to bring up a list of paired audio devices:

- “Show Paired Phones”
- “Connect My Phone”

Connecting To A Particular Mobile Phone Or Audio Device After Pairing

Uconnect® Phone will automatically connect to the highest priority paired phone and/or Audio Device within range. If you need to choose a particular phone or Audio Device follow these steps:

1. Touch the “Settings” soft-key,
2. Touch the paired phone or audio device soft-key,
3. Touch to select the particular Phone or the “Paired Audio Sources” soft-key and then an Audio Device,

4. Touch the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

Disconnecting A Phone or Audio Device

1. Touch the “Settings” soft-key,
2. Touch the paired phone or audio device soft-key,
3. Touch the + soft-key located to the right of the device name,
4. The options pop-up will be displayed,
5. Touch the “Disconnect Device” soft-key,
6. Touch the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

Deleting A Phone Or Audio Device

1. Touch the “Settings” soft-key,
2. Touch the pair phone or audio device soft-key,
3. Touch the + soft-key located to the right of the device name for a different Phone or Audio Device than the currently connected device,

4. The options pop-up will be displayed,

5. Touch the “Delete Device” soft-key,

6. Touch the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

Making A Phone Or Audio Device A Favorite

1. Touch the “Settings” soft-key,
2. Touch the “Phone/Bluetooth®” soft-key,
3. Touch the + soft-key located to the right of the device name,
4. The options pop-up will be displayed,
5. Touch the “Make Favorite” soft-key; you will see the chosen device move to the top of the list,
6. Touch the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

Phonebook Download — Automatic Phonebook Transfer From Mobile Phone (for versions/market, where provided)

If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, Uconnect® Phone automatically downloads names (text names) and number entries from the mobile phone's phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phone Book Access Profile may support this feature. See Uconnect® website, www.UconnectPhone.com, for supported phones.

- To call a name from a downloaded mobile phone book, follow the procedure in the Voice Recognition Quick Reference section.
- Automatic download and update of a phone book, if supported, begins as soon as the Bluetooth® wireless phone connection is made to the Uconnect® Phone, for example, after you start the vehicle.
- A maximum of 1000 entries per phone will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the Uconnect® Phone.

- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previously downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected mobile phone is accessible.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the Uconnect® Phone. These can only be edited on the mobile phone. The changes are transferred and updated to Uconnect® Phone on the next phone connection.

Managing Your Favorite Phonebook

There are three ways you can add an entry to your Favorite Phonebook.

1. During an active call of a number to make a favorite, touch and hold a favorite button on the top of the phone main screen.

2. After loading the mobile phonebook, select phonebook from the Phone main screen, then select the appropriate number. Touch the + next to the selected number to display the options pop-up. In the pop-up select "Add to Favorites."



NOTE: If the Favorites list is full, you will be asked to remove an existing favorite.

3. From the Phone main screen, select phonebook. From the phonebook screen, select the "Favorites" soft-key and then select the + soft-key located to the right of the phonebook record. Select an empty entry and touch the + on that selected entry. When the Options pop-up appears, touch "Add from Mobile." You will then be asked which contact and number to choose

from your mobile phonebook. When complete the new favorite will be shown.

To Remove A Favorite

1. To remove a Favorite, select phonebook from the Phone main screen.
2. Next select Favorites on the left side of the screen and then touch the + Options soft-key.
3. Touch the + next to the Favorite you would like to remove.



4. The Options pop-up will display, touch “Remove from Favs.”

PHONE CALL FEATURES

The following features can be accessed through the Uconnect® Phone


if the feature(s) are available and supported by Bluetooth® on your mobile service plan. For example, if your mobile service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the Uconnect® Phone. Check with your mobile service provider for the features that you have.

Ways To Initiate A Phone Call

Listed below are all the ways you can initiate a phone call with Uconnect® Phone.


- Redial
- Dial by touching in the number
- Voice Commands (Dial by Saying a Name, Call by Saying a Phonebook Name, Redial, or Call Back)
- Favorites
- Mobile Phonebook
- Recent Call Log
- SMS Message Viewer

Dial By Saying A Number

- Press the  button on your steering wheel to begin,

- After the “Listening” prompt and the following beep, say “Dial 151-1234 -5555,”
- The Uconnect® Phone will dial the number 151-1234 -5555.

Call By Saying A Phonebook Name

1. Press the  button on your steering wheel to begin,
2. After the “Listening” prompt and the following beep, say “Call John Doe Mobile,”
3. The Uconnect® Phone will dial the number associated with John Doe, or if there are multiple numbers it will ask which number you want to call for John Doe.

Call Controls


The touchscreen allows you to control the following call features:

- Answer
- End
- Ignore
- Hold/unhold

- Mute/unmute
- Transfer the call to/from the phone
- Swap two active calls
- Join two active calls together

Touch-Tone Number Entry

1. Touch the “Phone” soft-key,
2. Touch the “Dial” soft-key,
3. The Touch-Tone screen will be displayed,
4. Use the numbered soft-keys to enter the number and touch “Call.”

To send a touch tone using Voice Recognition (VR), press the  button on your steering wheel while in a call and say “Send 1234#” or you can say “Send Voicemail Password” if Voicemail password is stored in your mobile phonebook.


Recent Calls


You may browse up to 34 of the most recent of each of the following call types:



- Incoming Calls
- Outgoing Calls
- Missed Calls
- All Calls


These can be accessed by touching the “recent calls” soft-key on the Phone main screen.

You can also press the  button and say “Show my incoming calls” from any screen and the Incoming calls will be displayed.


You can also press the  button and say “Show my recent calls” from any screen and the All calls screen will be displayed.

NOTE: Incoming can also be replaced with “Outgoing,” “Recent” or “Missed.”

Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call — No Call Currently In Progress

When you receive a call on your mobile phone, the Uconnect® Phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system. Press the  button to accept the call. You can also touch the “answer” soft-key or touch the caller ID box.

Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call — Call Currently In Progress

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your mobile phone. Press the phone  button, answer soft-key or caller ID box to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

NOTE: The Uconnect® Phone compatible phones in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.

Making A Second Call While Current Call Is In Progress


You can place a call on hold by touching the Hold soft-key on the Phone main screen, then dial a number from the dialpad, recent calls, SMS Inbox or from the phonebooks. To go back to the first call, refer to “Toggling Between Calls” in this section. To combine two calls, refer to “Join Calls” in this section.

Place/Retrieve A Call From Hold

During an active call, touch the “Hold” soft-key on the Phone main screen.

Toggling Between Calls


If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), touch the “Swap” soft-key on the Phone main screen. Only one call can be placed on hold at a time.

You can also press the  button to toggle between the active and held phone call.


Join Calls

When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), touch the “Join Calls” soft-key on the Phone main screen to combine all calls into a Conference Call.

Call Termination

To end a call in progress, momentarily press the  button or the end soft-key. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call.

Redial

Press the “Redial” soft-key, or press the  and after the “Listening” prompt and the following beep, say “Redial.”

The Uconnect® Phone will call the last number that was dialed from your mobile phone.

Call Continuation


Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the Uconnect® Phone after the vehicle ignition key has been switched to OFF.

NOTE: The call will remain within the vehicle audio system until the phone becomes out of range for the Bluetooth® connection. It is recommended to press the “transfer” soft-key when leaving the vehicle.

UCONNECT® PHONE FEATURES

Language Selection

To change the language that the Uconnect® Phone is using:

- Press the  button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say the name of the language you wish to switch to (English, Dutch, French, German, Italian, or Spanish, if so equipped).
- Continue to follow the system prompts to complete language selection.

After selecting one of the languages, all prompts and voice commands will be in that language.


NOTE: After every Uconnect® Phone language change operation, only the language-specific 32-name phonebook is usable. The paired phone name is not language-specific and is usable across all languages.

Emergency Assistance

If you are in an emergency and the mobile phone is reachable:

- Pick up the phone and manually dial the emergency number for your area.

If the phone is not reachable and the Uconnect® Phone is operational, you may reach the emergency number as follows:

- Press the  button to begin.
- After the “Listening” prompt and the following beep, say “Call Emergency or Dial Emergency” and the Uconnect® Phone will instruct the paired mobile phone to call the emergency number. This feature is supported in the U.S., Canada, and Mexico.

NOTE:


- The Emergency call may also be initiated by using the touch-screen.
- The emergency number dialed is based on the country where the vehicle is purchased. The number dialed may not be applicable with the available mobile service and area.
- The Uconnect® Phone does slightly lower your chances of successfully making a phone call as to that for the mobile phone directly.


WARNING!

Your phone must be turned on and connected to the Uconnect® Phone to allow use of this vehicle feature in emergency situations, when the mobile phone has network coverage and stays connected to the Uconnect® Phone.

Breakdown Service (for versions/markets, where provided)

If you need Breakdown service:

- Press the  button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Breakdown service.”

NOTE: The Breakdown service number has to be setup before using. To setup, press the  button and say “Setup, Breakdown Service” and follow prompts.

Paging

To learn how to page, refer to “Working with Automated Systems.” Paging works properly except for pagers of certain companies, which time out a little too soon to work properly with the Uconnect® Phone.

Voice Mail Calling

To learn how to access your voice mail, refer to “Working with Automated Systems.”

Working With Automated Systems

This method is used in instances where one generally has to press numbers on the mobile phone keypad while navigating through an automated telephone system.

You can use your Uconnect® Phone to access a voice mail system or an automated service, such as a paging service or automated customer service line. Some services require immediate response selection. In some instances, that may be too quick for use of the Uconnect® Phone.

When calling a number with your Uconnect® Phone that normally requires you to enter in a touch-tone sequence on your mobile phone keypad, you can utilize the touchscreen or press the **VR** button and say the word “Send” then the sequence you wish to enter. For example, if required to enter your PIN followed with a pound, (3 7 4 6 #), you can press the **VR** button and say, “Send 3 7 4 6 #.” Saying “Send” followed by a number, or sequence of numbers, is also to be

used for navigating through an automated customer service center menu structure, and to leave a number on a pager.

You can also send stored mobile phonebook entries as tones for fast and easy access to voice mail and pager entries. For example, if you previously created a Phonebook entry with First and/or Last Name as “Voicemail Password”, then if you press the **VR** button and say “Send Voicemail Password” the Uconnect® Phone will then send the corresponding phone number associated with the phonebook entry, as tones over the phone.

NOTE:

- **The first number encountered for that contact will be sent. All other numbers entered for that contact will be ignored.**
- **You may not hear all of the tones due to mobile phone network configurations. This is normal.**

- **Some paging and voice mail systems have system time out settings that are too short and may not allow the use of this feature.**
- **Pauses, wait or other characters that are supported by some phones are not supported over Bluetooth®. These additional symbols will be ignored in the dialing a numbered sequence.**

Barge In — Overriding Prompts

The **VR** button can be used when you wish to skip part of a prompt and issue your voice command immediately. For example, if a prompt is asking “There are two numbers with the name John. Say the full name” you could press the **VR** button and say, “John Smith” to select that option without having to listen to the rest of the voice prompt.

Voice Response Length

It is possible for you to choose between Brief and Detailed Voice Response Length.

1. Touch the “More” soft-key (where available), then touch the “Settings” soft-key,
2. Touch the “Display” soft-key, then scroll down to Voice Response Length,
3. Select either “Brief” or “Detailed” by touching the box next to the selection. A check-mark will appear to show your selection.

Phone And Network Status Indicators

Uconnect® Phone will provide notification to inform you of your phone and network status when you are attempting to make a phone call using Uconnect® Phone. The status is given for network signal strength and phone battery strength.

Dialing Using The Mobile Phone Keypad

WARNING!

Your new vehicle has many features for the comfort and convenience of you and your passengers. Only use such features when it is safe to do so. Failure to follow this Warning may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

You can dial a phone number with your mobile phone keypad and still use the Uconnect® Phone (while dialing via the mobile phone keypad, the user must exercise caution and take precautionary safety measures). By dialing a number with your paired Bluetooth® mobile phone, the audio will be played through your vehicle's audio system. The Uconnect® Phone will work the same as if you dial the number using voice a command.

NOTE: Certain brands of mobile phones do not send the dial ring to the Uconnect® Phone to play it on the vehicle audio system, so you will not hear it. Under this situation, after successfully dialing a number the user may feel that the call did not go through even though the call is in progress. Once your call is answered, you will hear the audio.

Mute/Un-Mute (Mute ON/OFF)

When you mute the Uconnect® Phone, you will still be able to hear the conversation coming from the other party, but the other party will not be able to hear you. To mute the Uconnect® Phone simply touch the Mute button on the Phone main screen.

ADVANCED PHONE CONNECTIVITY

Transfer Call To And From Mobile Phone

The Uconnect® Phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your mobile phone to the Uconnect®

Phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your paired mobile phone to the Uconnect® Phone or vice versa, press the Transfer button on the Phone main screen.

Connect Or Disconnect Link Between The Uconnect® Phone And Mobile Phone

If you would like to connect or disconnect the Bluetooth® connection between a Uconnect® Phone paired mobile phone and the Uconnect® Phone, follow the instructions described in your mobile phone User's Manual.

THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW ABOUT YOUR Uconnect® PHONE

Voice Command

- For best performance, adjust the rearview mirror to provide at least 1 cm gap between the overhead console (for versions/markets, where provided) and the mirror.
- Always wait for the beep before speaking.

- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few meters away from you.
- Make sure that no one other than you is speaking during a voice command period.
- Performance is maximized under:
 - low-to-medium blower setting,
 - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
 - low road noise,
 - smooth road surface,
 - fully closed windows,
 - dry weather condition.
- Even though the system is designed for several different accents, the system may not always work for some.
- When navigating through an automated system such as voice mail, or when sending a page, before speaking the digit string, make sure to say “Send”.
- Storing names in your favorites phonebook when the vehicle is not in motion is recommended.

- Phonebook (Mobile and Favorites) name recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar.
- You can say “O” (letter “O”) for “0” (zero).
- Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

Far End Audio Performance

- Audio quality is maximized under:
 - low-to-medium blower setting.
 - low-to-medium vehicle speed.
 - low road noise.
 - smooth road surface.
 - fully closed windows.
 - dry weather conditions, and
 - operation from the driver's seat.
- Performance, such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the Uconnect® Phone.

- Echo at the far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

Voice Text Reply

Uconnect® Phone can read or send new messages on your phone.

Your phone must support SMS over Bluetooth® in order to use this feature. If the Uconnect® Phone determines your phone is not compatible with SMS messaging over Bluetooth® the “Messaging” button will be grayed out and the feature will not be available for use.

NOTE: Uconnect® Phone SMS is only available when the vehicle is not moving.



Read Messages:

If you receive a new text message while your phone is connected to Uconnect® Phone, an announcement will be made to notify you that you have a new text message.



Once a message is received and viewed or listened to, you will have the following options:

- Send a Reply
- Forward
- Call

Send Messages Using Soft-Keys:


You can send messages using Uconnect® Phone. To send a new message:


1. Touch the “Phone” soft-key,
2. Touch the “messaging” soft-key then “New Message,”
3. Touch one of the 18 preset messages and the person you wish to send the message to,



4. If multiple numbers are available for the contact select which number you would like to have the message sent,
5. Press “Send” or “Cancel.”

Send Messages Using Voice Commands:

1. Press the  button,
2. After the “Listening” prompt and the following beep, say “Send message to John Smith mobile,”
3. After the system prompts you for what message you want to send, say the message you wish to send or say “List.” There are 18 preset messages.

While the list of defined messages are being read, you can interrupt the system by pressing the  button and saying the message you want to send.

After the system confirms that you want to send your message to John Smith, your message will be sent.



List of Preset Messages:

1. Yes.
2. No.
3. Okay.
4. I can't talk right now.
5. Call me.
6. I'll call you later.
7. I'm on my way.
8. Thanks.
9. I'll be late.
10. I will be <number> minutes late.
11. See you in <number> minutes.
12. Stuck in traffic.
13. Start without me.
14. Where are you?
15. Are you there yet?
16. I need directions.
17. I'm lost.
18. See you later.

Bluetooth® Communication Link


Mobile phones have been found to lose connection to the Uconnect® Phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be reestablished by switching the mobile phone OFF/ON. Your mobile phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

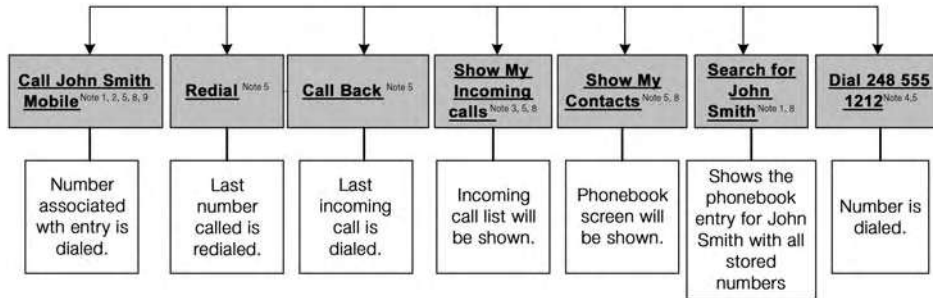
Power-Up

After switching the ignition key from OFF to either the ON or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least 15 seconds prior to using the system.

Voice Tree

Uconnect Hands-Free Calling


The commands can be spoken from any screen after pushing the Uconnect Phone button  on the steering wheel

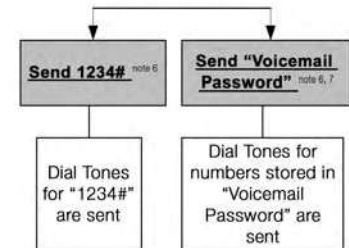


Uconnect Hands-Free Calling

Available commands while phone call is in progress


The commands can be spoken from any screen while a call is active after pushing the Uconnect voice command button

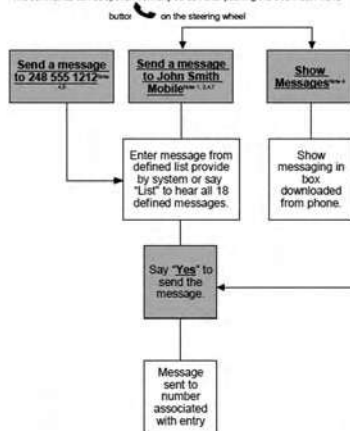
 VR on the steering wheel



0415006219

Uconnect Text Messaging


The commands can be spoken from any screen after pushing the Uconnect Phone button  on the steering wheel

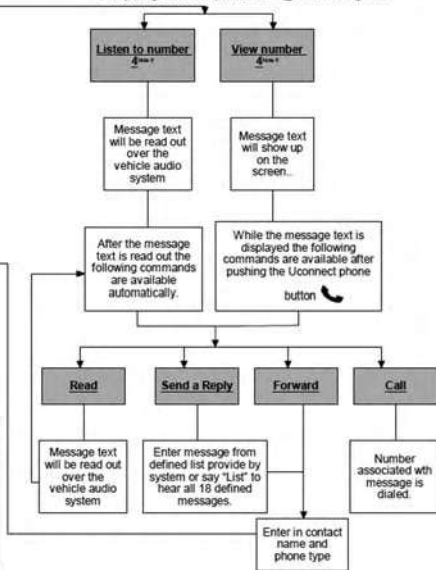


- Notes:
1. You can replace "John Smith" with any name in your mobile or favorites phone book. You can also say "Send a message to John Smith" and the system will ask you which phone number you want to send a message to for John Smith.
 2. You can replace "Mobile" with "Home", "Work" or "Other".
 3. You can replace "incoming calls" with "outgoing calls", "missed calls" or "mixed calls".
 4. Messaging commands only work if the Uconnect system is equipped with this feature and the mobile phone supports messaging over Bluetooth.
 5. You can replace "248 555 1212" with any phone number supported by your Mobile phone.
 6. You can replace "4" with any message number shown on the screen.
 7. If your phone does not support phonebook download or call log download over BT then these commands will return a response indicating that the contact does not exist in the phonebook.

Note: Available Voice Commands are shown in bold face and are underlined>

Uconnect Text Messaging

Reading Text Messages
The commands can be spoken when the text message inbox is shown, after pushing the Uconnect phone button  on the steering wheel.



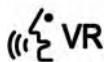
GENERAL INFORMATION

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

VOICE COMMAND

Uconnect® 8.4/8.4 Nav




The Uconnect® Voice Command system allows you to control your AM, FM radio, disc player, SD Card or USB/iPod.

NOTE: Take care to speak into the Voice Command system as calmly and normally as possible. The ability of the Voice Command system to recognize user voice commands may be negatively affected by rapid speaking or a raised voice level.

WARNING!


Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following all applicable laws, including laws regarding phone use. Your attention should be focused on safely operating the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in an accident causing serious injury or death.

When you press the Uconnect® Voice Command  button, you will hear a beep. The beep is your signal to give a command.

If no command is spoken the system will say one of two responses:

- I didn't understand
- I didn't get that, etc.,

If a command is not spoken a second time, the system will respond with an error and give some direction as what can be said based on the context you are in. After three consecutive failures of a spoken command the VR session with end.

Pressing the Uconnect® Voice Command  button while the system is speaking is known as “barging in.” The system will be interrupted, and after the beep, you can say a command. This will become helpful once you start to learn the options.


NOTE: At any time, you can say the words “Cancel” or “Help”.

These commands are universal and can be used from any menu. All other commands can be used depending upon the active application.

When using this system, you should speak clearly and at a normal speaking volume.

The system will best recognize your speech if the windows are closed, and the heater/air conditioning fan is set to low.


At any point, if the system does not recognize one of your commands, you will be prompted to repeat it.

To hear available commands, press the Uconnect® Voice Command  button and say “Help”. You will hear available commands for the screen displayed.

Natural Speech


Natural speech allows the user to speak commands in phrases or complete sentences. The system filters out certain non-word utterances and sounds such as “ah” and “eh”. The system handles fill-in words such as “I would like to”.

The system handles multiple inputs in the same phrase or sentence such as “make a phone call” and “to Kelly Smith”. For multiple inputs in the same phrase or sentence, the system identifies the topic or context and provides the associated follow-up prompt such as “Who do you want to call?” in the case where a phone call was requested but the specific name was not recognized.

The system utilizes continuous dialog; when the system requires more information from the user it will ask a question to which the user can respond without pressing the Uconnect® Voice Command  button.

UCONNECT® VOICE COMMANDS

The Uconnect® Voice Command system understands two types of commands. Universal commands are available at all times. Local commands are available if the supported radio mode is active.


Start a dialogue by pressing the Uconnect® Voice Command  button.

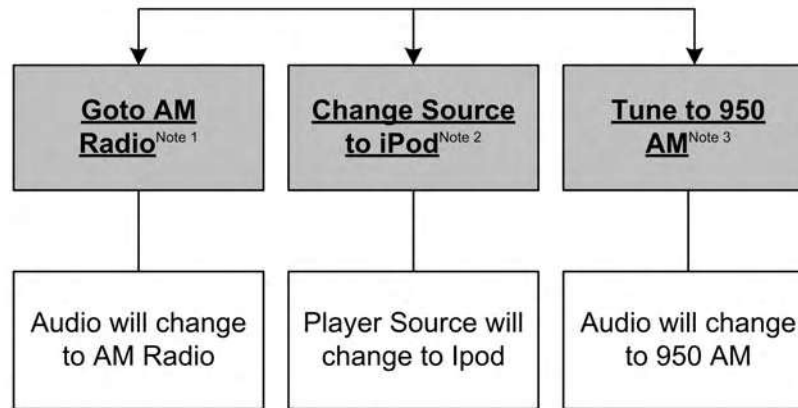
VOICE TREE

Uconnect Voice Command

Radio/Player Commands

The commands can be said on any screen when a call is not active

after pushing the Uconnect voice command button  VR on the steering wheel.



030863303


NOTE:

1. You can replace “AM” with “FM” or if equipped you can say “SW” or “LW”.
2. You can replace “iPod” with any of the player sources “USB”, “SD Card”, “AUX” or “Bluetooth”.
3. You can replace “950 AM” with any other AM or FM frequency, such as “98.7”.
4. Available Voice Commands are shown in bold face and shaded grey.

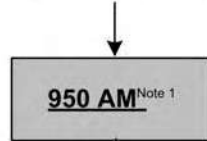
Uconnect Voice Command

AM/FM/Satellite Radio available commands

These commands can be spoken when the AM, FM radio is playing,

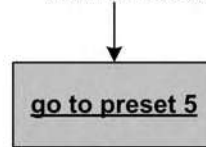
after pushing the Uconnect voice command button  on the steering wheel.

Commands only available
in AM/FM mode.



Audio will
change to 950
AM

Commands available in
AM/FM mode.



Audio will
change to the
AM or FM
frequency
stored in preset
5.

030863299

NOTE:

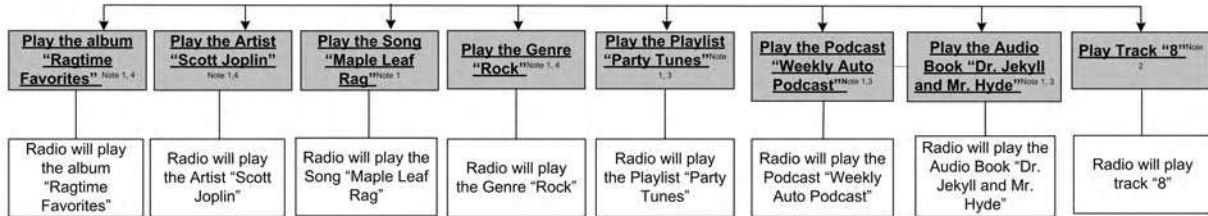
1. You can replace “950 AM” with any other AM or FM frequency, such as “98.7 FM”. If the vehicle is equipped you can command for “SW”, “MW”, and “LW” frequencies as well.

2. Available Voice Commands are shown in bold face and shaded grey.

Uconnect Hands-Free Music Control

These commands can be spoken when playing music from your SD card, USB device, CD or

iPod, after pushing the Uconnect voice command button  VR on the steering wheel.




030863300

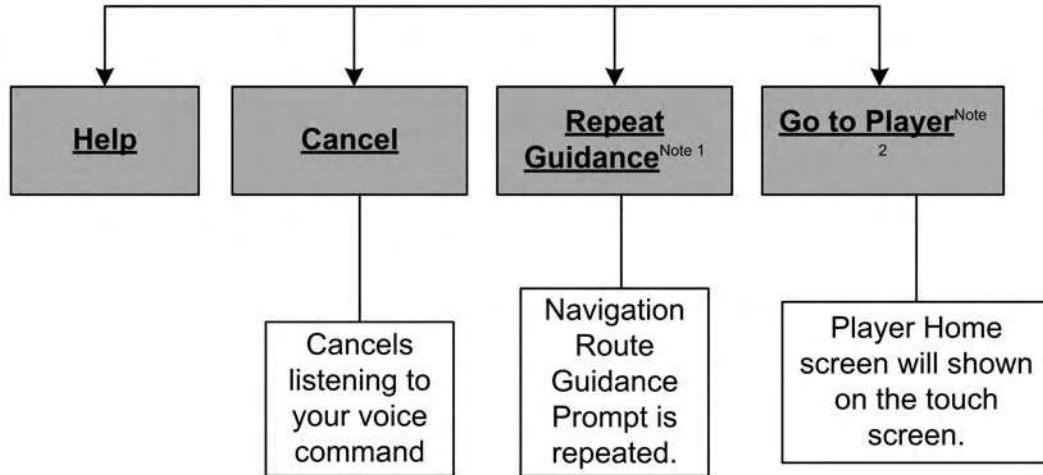
NOTE:

1. You can replace the album, artist, song, genre, playlist, podcast and audio book names with any corresponding names on the current device that is playing.
2. You can replace "8" with any track on the CD that is currently playing. Command is only available when CD is playing.
3. Playlist, Podcast and audio book commands are only available when the iPod is connected and playing.
4. VR commands, Albums, Artists, and Genre names are based on the music database provided by Gracenote.
5. Available Voice Commands are shown in bold face and shaded grey.

Uconnect Voice Command Non-phone – Universal & Mode Commands

The commands can be spoken on any screen when not on a phone call,

after pushing the Uconnect voice command button  VR on the steering wheel.




030563048

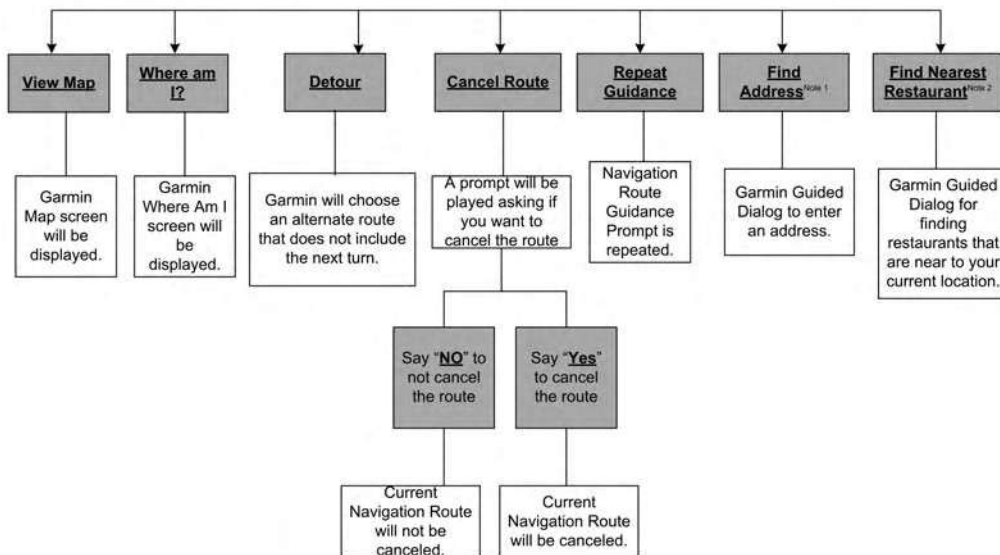
NOTE:

1. Only available with Navigation equipped vehicles.
2. You can replace “Player” with “Radio”, “Navigation”, “Phone”, “Climate”, “More” or “Settings”.
3. Navigation commands only work if equipped with Navigation.
4. Available Voice Commands are shown in bold face and shaded grey.

Uconnect Voice Command Navigation Universal Commands

The commands can be spoken on any screen when not on a phone call.

after pushing the Uconnect voice command button  VR on the steering wheel.



030563042

NOTE:

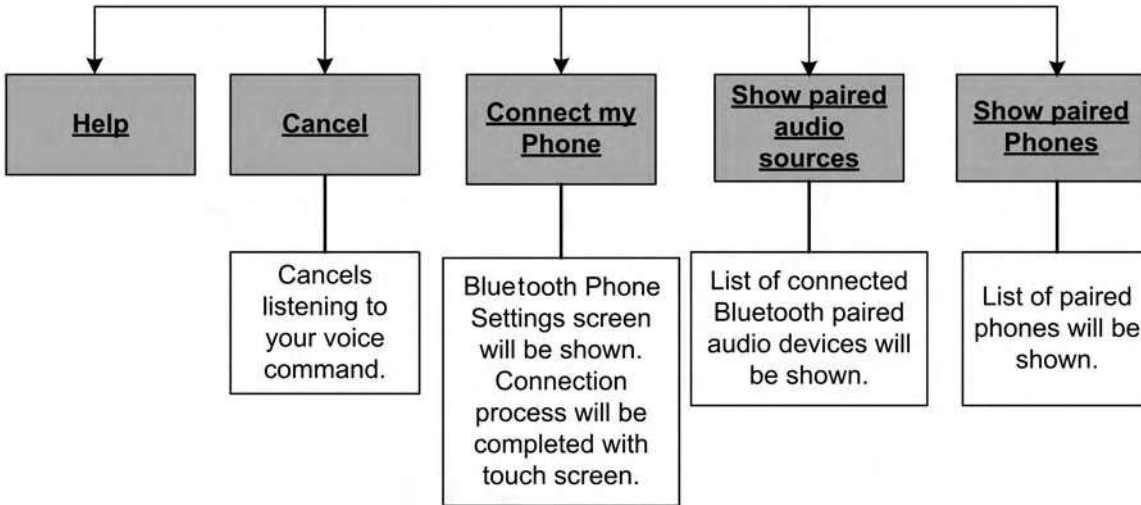
1. You can also say “Find City”, “Find Favorite”, “Find Play by Category”, “Find Play by Name”, “Find Recently Found”, “Where to?” or “Go Home”.
2. You can say “Find Nearest” then “Restaurant”, “Fuel”, “Services”, “Hospitals”, “Parking”, “Airport”, “Police Stations”, “Fire Stations”, or “Auto Dealers”.

Uconnect Hands-Free Calling Universal & Connect Commands

The commands can be spoken from any screen after pushing the Uconnect Phone button



on the steering wheel



030563044

NOTE: Available Voice Commands are shown in bold face and shaded grey.

SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

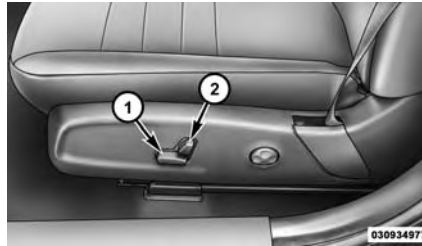
WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

POWER SEATS

On models equipped with power seats, the switch is located on the outboard side of the seat near the floor. Use this switch to move the driver's seat up or down, forward or rearward or to recline the seatback.

NOTE: The passenger's seat will move up or down, forward or rearward.



Power Seat Switches

- 1 — Seat Control
2 — Seatback Control

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

Adjusting The Seat Forward Or Rearward

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting The Seat Up Or Down

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

Tilting The Seat Up Or Down

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted in four directions. Pull upward or push downward on the front or rear of the seat switch, the front or rear of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Reclining The Seatback

The angle of the seatback can be adjusted forward or rearward. Push the seatback switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

WARNING!

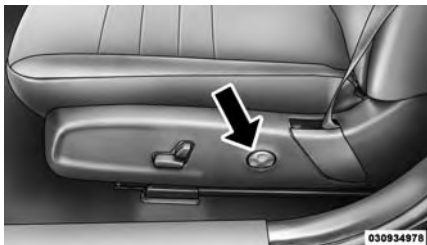
- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

POWER LUMBAR (for versions/markets, where provided)

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats may be also be equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward or rearward to increase or decrease the lumbar support. Push the switch upward or downward to raise or lower the lumbar support.



Power Lumbar Switch

HEATED SEATS (for versions/markets, where provided)

On some models, the front and rear seats may be equipped with heaters in both the seat cushions and seatbacks.

The front driver and passenger heated seats are operated using the Uconnect® System.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Front Heated Seat Operations — Uconnect® 8.4 and 8.4 N:

Press the “Controls” soft-key located on the bottom of the Uconnect® display.



Controls Soft-Key



Press the “Driver” or “Passenger” seat soft-key once to select HI-level heating.

Press the soft-key a second time to select LO-level heating. Press the soft-key a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.



Heated Seats Soft-Keys

NOTE: Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

When the HI-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HI-level. If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after a maximum of 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn OFF automatically after a maximum of 45 minutes.

Rear Heated Seats

On some models, the two outboard seats are equipped with heated seats. The heated seat switches for these seats are located on the rear of the center console. There are two heated seat switches that allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently.

You can choose from HI, LO or OFF heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for OFF.



Press the switch once to select HI-level heating. Press the switch a second time to select LO-level heating.

Press the switch a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.

NOTE:

- **Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.**
- **The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.**

When the HI-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HI-level. If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after a maximum of 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time,

the number of illuminated LEDs changes from two to one, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn OFF automatically after a maximum of 45 minutes.

VENTILATED SEATS (for versions/markets, where provided)

On some models, both the driver and passenger seats are ventilated. Located in the seat cushion and seatback are small fans that draw air from the seat surface through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures.

The ventilated seats can be operated using the Uconnect® System.

NOTE: The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

Front Ventilated Seat Operation — Uconnect® 8.4/8.4N:

Press the “Controls” soft-key located on the bottom of the Uconnect® display.



Controls Soft-Key

Press the “Driver” or “Passenger” seat soft-key once to select HI-level ventilation. Press the soft-key a second time to select LO-level ventilation. Press the soft-key a third time to shut off the seat ventilation.



Ventilated Seats Soft-Keys

HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head

movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

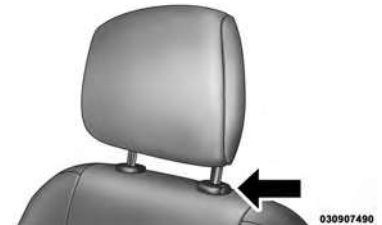
The head restraints for all occupants must be properly adjusted prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat. Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Active Head Restraints — Front Seats

The front driver and passenger seats are equipped with Active Head Restraints (AHR). In the event of a rear impact the AHRs will automatically extend forward minimizing the gap between the back of the occupants head and the AHR.

The AHRs will automatically return to their normal position following a rear impact. If the AHRs do not return to their normal position see your authorized dealer immediately.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, press the push button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



Push Button

NOTE: The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.

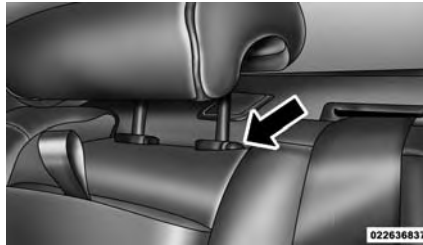
WARNING!

Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.

Rear Head Restraints

The center head restraint has two positions, up or down. When the center seat is being occupied the head restraint should be in the raised position. When there are no occupants in the center seat the head restraint can be lowered for maximum visibility for the driver.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, press the push button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



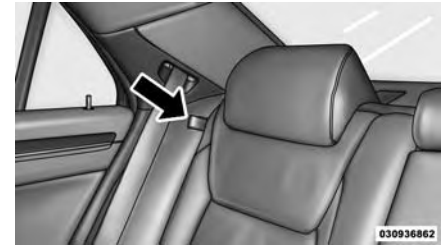
Push Button

NOTE: The outboard head restraints are not adjustable. Refer to “Occupant Restraints” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for tether routing.

FOLDING REAR SEAT

The rear seatbacks can be folded forward to provide an additional storage area. To fold the rear seatback, pull on the loops located on the upper seatback.

NOTE: These loops can be tucked away when not in use.



Rear Seatback Loop

After releasing the seatback, it can be folded forward.



Folded Rear Seatback

When the seatback is folded to the upright position, make sure it is latched by strongly pulling on the top of the seatback above the seat strap.

WARNING!

- Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position, the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.
- The cargo area in the rear of the vehicle (with the rear seatbacks in the locked-up or folded down position) should not be used as a play area by children when the vehicle is in motion. They could be seriously injured in a collision. Children should be seated and using the proper restraint system.

DRIVER MEMORY SEAT (for versions/markets, where provided)

This feature allows the driver to store up to two different memory profiles for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver

seat, side mirrors, adjustable pedals (for versions/markets, where provided), and power tilt and telescopic steering column (for versions/markets, where provided) and a set of desired radio station presets. Your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the UNLOCK button is pressed.

NOTE:

- **Only one RKE transmitter can be linked to each of the memory positions.**
- **Passive Entry door handles cannot be linked to the memory function. Use either the memory recall switch or the RKE transmitter (if linked to the memory feature) to recall memory positions 1 or 2.**

The memory seat switch is located on the driver's door trim panel. The switch consists of three buttons: The (S) button, which is used to activate the memory save function and the (1)

and (2) buttons which are used to recall either of two pre-programmed memory profiles.



Memory Seat Switch

PROGRAMMING THE MEMORY FEATURE

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

1. Cycle the ignition to the RUN position.
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror, adjustable pedals [for versions/markets, where provided], power tilt and telescopic steering column [for versions/markets, where provided], and radio station presets).
3. Press and release the SET (S) button on the memory switch.

4. Within five seconds, press and release the MEMORY button 1 or 2. The Electronic Vehicle Information Center will display which memory position has been set.

NOTE:

- **Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.**
- **The Recall Memory with Remote Key Unlock feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect® System, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.**

LINKING AND UNLINKING THE REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER TO MEMORY

Your RKE transmitters can be programmed to recall one of two pre-programmed memory profiles by pressing the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

NOTE: Before programming your RKE transmitters you must select the “Memory To FOB” feature through the Uconnect® system screen. Refer to “Customer- Programmable Features — Uconnect® Access 8.4 Settings ” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

To program your RKE transmitters, perform the following:

1. Cycle the ignition to the OFF position.
2. Select desired memory profile (1) or (2).
3. Once the profile has been recalled, press and release the SET (S) button on the memory switch, then press and release button (1) or (2) accordingly. “Memory Profile Set” (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster on vehicles equipped with the EVIC.
4. Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter within 10 seconds.

NOTE: Your RKE transmitters can be unlinked to your memory settings by pressing the SET (S) button followed by the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter in Step 4 above.

MEMORY POSITION RECALL

NOTE: The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will display in the EVIC.

To recall the memory settings for driver, press MEMORY button number (1) on the driver's door or the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 1.

To recall the memory setting for driver, press MEMORY button number (2) on the driver's door or the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pressing any of the MEMORY buttons (S, 1, or 2) on the driver's door during a recall. When a recall is cancelled, the driver

seat, side mirror, adjustable pedals (for versions/markets, where provided), and power tilt and telescopic steering column (for versions/markets, where provided) stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

EASY ENTRY/EXIT SEAT (Available With Memory Seat Only)

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you place the ignition to the OFF position.

- When you cycle the ignition to the OFF position, the driver seat will move about 60 mm rearward if the driver seat position is greater than or equal to 68 mm forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you place the ignition into the ACC or RUN position.

- When you cycle the ignition to the OFF position, the driver seat will move to a position 8 mm forward of the rear stop if the driver seat position is between 23 mm and 68 mm forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you place the ignition to the ACC or RUN position.
- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver seat position is less than 23 mm forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

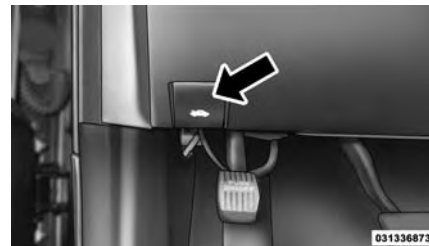
Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry and Easy Exit position.

NOTE: The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature can be enabled or disabled using the Uconnect® System, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

Two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the left side of the instrument panel.



Hood Release Lever

2. Move to the outside of the vehicle and push the safety catch to the left. The safety catch is located under the center front edge of the hood.



Hood Safety Latch

NOTE: Your vehicle may be equipped with an Active Hood System. Refer to “Occupant Restraints” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.

CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower the hood until it is open approximately 15 cm, and then drop it. This should secure both latches. Never drive your vehicle unless the hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

LIGHTS

HEADLIGHT SWITCH



The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel. This switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, instrument panel lights, instrument panel light dimming, interior lights and fog lights.

NOTE: In certain European countries, the parking light feature will only operate with the ignition OFF, or with either the fog lamps or headlights also ON. Regardless of ignition switch position, the parking lights will remain ON as long as the switch is in this first detent.



Headlight Switch

Rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the first detent for parking light and instrument panel light operation. Rotate the headlight switch to the second detent for headlight, parking light and instrument panel light operation.

AUTOMATIC HEADLIGHTS

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch counterclockwise to the AUTO position. When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you place the ignition into the OFF position. To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

NOTE: The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

HEADLIGHTS ON WITH WIPERS (Available With Automatic Headlights Only)

When this feature is active, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on if the headlight switch is placed in the AUTO position. In addition, the headlights will turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature.

NOTE: The Headlights On with Wipers feature can be turned on or off using the Uconnect® System, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

HEADLIGHT TIME DELAY

This feature provides the safety of headlight illumination for up to 90 seconds (programmable) when leaving your vehicle in an unlit area.

To activate the delay feature, place the ignition in the OFF position while the headlights are still on. Then, turn off the headlights within 45 seconds.

The delay interval begins when the headlight switch is turned off.

If you turn the headlights or parking lights on, or place the ignition in ACC or RUN, the system will cancel the delay.

If you turn the headlights off before the ignition, they will turn off in the normal manner.

NOTE:

- The lights must be turned off within 45 seconds of placing the ignition in the OFF position to activate this feature.
- The headlight delay time is programmable using the Uconnect® System, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM (for versions/markets, where provided)

The Automatic High Beam system provides increased forward lighting at

night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

NOTE:

- The Automatic High Beam system can be turned on or off using the Uconnect® System, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.
- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause the high beams to remain on longer and not automatically switch to low beams until you are closer to the approaching vehicle. Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

If the windshield or Automatic High Beam mirror is replaced, the Automatic High Beam mirror must be reaimed to ensure proper performance. See your local authorized dealer.

To Activate

1. Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO headlight position.
2. Push the multifunction lever away from you (toward front of vehicle) to engage the high beam mode.

NOTE: This system will not activate until the vehicle is at or above 32 km/h.

To Deactivate

1. Pull the multifunction lever toward you (or rearward in car) to manually deactivate the system (normal operation of low beams).
2. Push back on the multifunction lever once again to reactivate the system.

DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (for versions/markets, where provided)

DRLs come ON when the vehicle is running and shifted out of park, the headlights are OFF and the parking brake is OFF. The headlight switch must be used for normal nighttime driving. If a turn signal is activated, the DRL lamp on the same side of the vehicle will turn off for the duration of the turn signal activation. Once the turn signal is no longer active, the DRL lamp will illuminate.

NOTE: Depending on your area's regulations, DRLs may be able to be turned on and off. The DRLs can be turned on and off using the Uconnect® System, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

ADAPTIVE BI-XENON HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE HEADLIGHTS

This system automatically swivels the headlight beam pattern horizontally

to provide increased illumination in the direction the vehicle is steering.

NOTE:


- **Each time the Adaptive Headlight System is turned on, the headlights will initialize by performing a brief sequence of rotations.**
- **The Adaptive Headlight System is active only when the vehicle is moving forward.**

The Adaptive Headlight System can be turned On or Off using the Uconnect® System, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

LIGHTS-ON REMINDER

If the headlights or parking lights are on after the ignition is placed in the OFF position, a chime will sound to alert the driver when the driver's door is opened.

FOG LIGHTS

 The fog light switch is built into the headlight switch. To activate the fog lights, turn the headlamp switch to the park lamp or headlamp position. Press the headlight switch once for front fog lights, press the switch a second time for front and rear fog lights. Pressing the switch a third time will deactivate the rear fog lights, and a fourth time will deactivate the front fog lights. Turning the headlight switch off will also deactivate the fog lights.

An indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates when the fog lights are turned on.

NOTE: The front fog lights will activate automatically when turning on the position lights or the low beam headlights if previously deactivated by turning the headlight switch off. The rear fog lights will only turn on by operating the switch as previously described.

MULTIFUNCTION LEVER

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the turn signals, headlight beam selection and passing lights. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



Multifunction Lever

TURN SIGNALS

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE:

- If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.
- A “Turn Signal On” message will appear in the EVIC (for versions/markets, where provided) and a continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1.6 km with either turn signal on.

LANE CHANGE ASSIST

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

HIGH/LOW BEAM SWITCH

Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the multifunction lever toward you to switch the headlights back to low beam.

FLASH-TO-PASS

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will turn on the high beams headlights until the lever is released.

COURTESY LIGHTS

The courtesy lights can be turned on by pressing the top corner of the lens. To turn the lights off, press the lens a second time.



031464435

Courtesy Lights

FRONT MAP/READING LIGHTS

The front map/reading lights are mounted in the overhead console.



031433150

Front Map/Reading Lights

Each light can be turned on by pressing a switch on either side of the console. These switches are backlit for night time visibility. To turn the lights off, press the switch a second time. The lights will also turn on when the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) is pressed.



031433151

Front Map/Reading Light Switches
AMBIENT LIGHT

The overhead console is equipped with an ambient light feature. This light casts illumination for improved visibility of the floor center console and PRNDL area.



033333448

Ambient Light

INTERIOR LIGHTS

The interior lights come on when a door is opened.

To protect the battery, the interior lights will turn off automatically 10 minutes after the ignition switch is moved to the LOCK position. This will occur if the interior lights were switched on manually or are on because a door is open. This includes the glove box light, but not the trunk light. To restore interior light operation, either turn the ignition switch ON or cycle the light switch.

Dimmer Controls

The dimmer control is part of the headlight switch and is located on the left side of the instrument panel.



Dimmer Controls

With the parking lights or headlights on, rotating the left dimmer control

upward will increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights and lighted cupholders.



Instrument Panel Dimmer

Ambient Light Control

Rotate the right dimmer control upward or downward to increase or decrease the brightness of the door handle lights and ambient light located in the overhead console.



Door Handle/Ambient Light Dimmer

Dome Light Position

Rotate the left dimmer control completely upward to the second detent to turn on the interior lights. The interior lights will remain on when the dimmer control is in this position.

Interior Light Defeat (OFF)

Rotate the left dimmer control to the extreme bottom OFF position. The interior lights will remain off when the doors are open.

Parade Mode (Daytime Brightness Feature)

Rotate the left dimmer control upward to the first detent. This feature brightens all text displays such as the odometer, EVIC (for versions/markets, where provided), and radio when the parking lights or headlights are on.

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The multifunction lever operates the windshield wipers and washer when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN

or ACC position. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



031563089

Windshield Wiper/Washer Control

Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to the first detent, past the intermittent settings for low-speed wiper operation, or to the second detent past the intermittent settings for high-speed wiper operation.

CAUTION!

- Turn the windshield wipers off when driving through an automatic car wash. Damage to the windshield wipers may result if the wiper control is left in any position other than off.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- In cold weather, always turn off the wiper switch and allow the wipers to return to the “Park” position before turning off the engine. If the wiper switch is left on and the wipers freeze to the windshield, damage to the wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.
- Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the off position. If the windshield wiper control is turned off and the blades cannot return to the off position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

INTERMITTENT WIPER SYSTEM

Use the intermittent wiper when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle with a variable pause between cycles desirable. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to the first detent position, and then turn the end of the lever to select the desired

delay interval. There are four delay settings, which allow you to regulate the wipe interval from a minimum of one cycle every second to a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles. The delay intervals will double in duration when the vehicle speed is 16 km/h or less.

MIST FEATURE

Rotate the end of the lever downward to the Mist position to activate a single wipe cycle to clear off road mist or spray from a passing vehicle. The wipers will continue to operate until you release the multifunction lever.

NOTE: The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

WINDSHIELD WASHERS

To use the washer, push the multifunction lever inward (toward the steering column) and hold it for as long as washer spray is desired.

If you activate the washer while the windshield wiper control is in the delay range, the wipers will operate for two wipe cycles after releasing the lever and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If you activate the washer while the windshield wiper is turned off, the wipers will operate for three wipe cycles and then turn off.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

RAIN SENSING WIPERS (for versions/markets, where provided)

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The

feature is especially useful for road splash or over spray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of four settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position 1 is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position 4 is the most sensitive. Setting 3 should be used for normal rain conditions. Settings 1 and 2 can be used if the driver desires less wiper sensitivity. Settings 4 can be used if the driver desires more sensitivity. The rain sense wipers will automatically change between an intermittent wipe, slow wipe and a fast wipe depending on the amount of moisture that is sensed on the windshield. Place the wiper switch in the OFF position when not using the system.

The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect® System, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

NOTE:

- **The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper speed is in the low or high position.**
- **The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice or dried salt water is present on the windshield.**
- **The use of products containing wax or silicone may reduce rain sensor performance.**

The Rain Sensing system has protective features for the wiper blades and arms. It will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Low Temperature Wipe Inhibit** — The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the ignition is placed in the RUN position, the vehicle is stationary and the outside temperature is below 0°C, unless the wiper control on the multifunction lever is moved, the vehicle speed becomes greater than 0 km/h or the outside temperature rises above freezing.

- **Neutral Wipe Inhibit** — The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the ignition is placed in the RUN position, the transmission shift lever is in the NEUTRAL position and the vehicle speed is less than 8 km/h, unless the wiper control on the multifunction lever is moved or the shift lever is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

HEADLIGHT WASHERS

The multifunction lever operates the headlight washers when the ignition switch is in the ON position and the headlights are turned on. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

To use the headlight washers, push the multifunction lever inward (toward the steering column) and release it. The headlight washers will spray a timed high-pressure spray of washer fluid onto each headlight lens. In addition, the windshield washers will spray the windshield and the windshield wipers will cycle.

NOTE: After turning the ignition switch and headlights ON, the headlight washers will operate on the first spray of the windshield washer and then every eleventh spray after that.

TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping control handle is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Tilt/Telescoping Control Handle

To unlock the steering column, pull the control handle outward. To tilt the steering column, move the steering

wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the control handle inward until fully engaged.

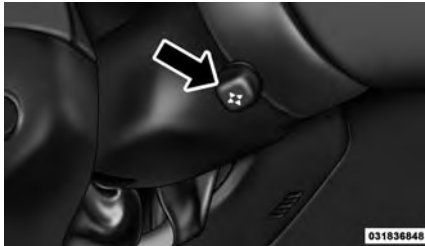
WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

POWER TILT/ TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN (for versions/markets, where provided)

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The

power tilt/telescoping steering column switch is located below the multifunction lever on the steering column.



Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Switch

To tilt the steering column, move the switch up or down as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the switch toward you or push the switch away from you as desired.

NOTE: For vehicles equipped with Driver Memory Seat, you can use your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or the memory switch on the driver's door trim panel to return the tilt/telescopic steering column to pre-programmed positions. Refer to “Driver Memory Seat” in this section.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

HEATED STEERING WHEEL (for versions/markets, where provided)

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on it will operate for approximately 80 minutes before automatically shutting off. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel can be turned on and off using the Uconnect® System.

Touch the “Controls” soft-key then touch the “Heated Steering Wheel” soft-key to turn on the heated steering wheel. Press the “Heated Steering Wheel” soft-key a second time to turn the heated steering wheel off.



Controls Soft-Key



Heated Steering Wheel Soft-Key

NOTE: The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

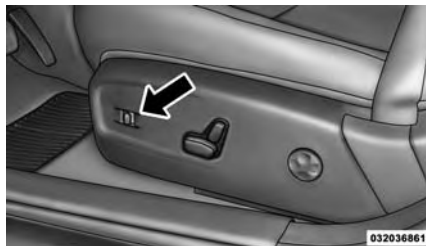
WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

ADJUSTABLE PEDALS (for versions/markets, where provided)

The adjustable pedals system is designed to allow a greater range of driver comfort for steering wheel tilt and seat position. This feature allows the brake and accelerator pedals to move toward or away from the driver to provide improved position with the steering wheel.

The switch is located on the front side of the driver's seat cushion side shield.



Adjustable Pedals Switch

Press the switch forward to move the pedals forward (toward the front of the vehicle).

Press the switch rearward to move the pedals rearward (toward the driver).

- The pedals can be adjusted with the ignition OFF.
- The pedals **cannot** be adjusted when the vehicle is in REVERSE or when the Electronic Speed Control System is on. The following messages will be displayed on vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information System (EVIC) if the pedals are attempted to be adjusted when the system is locked out :Adjustable Pedal Disabled — Cruise Control Engaged or Adjustable Pedal Disabled — Vehicle In Reverse.

NOTE:

- **Always adjust the pedals to a position that allows full pedal travel.**
- **Further small adjustments may be necessary to find the best possible seat/pedal position.**

NOTE: For vehicles equipped with Driver Memory Seat, you can use your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or the memory switch on the driver's door trim panel to return the adjustable pedals to pre-programmed positions. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

CAUTION!

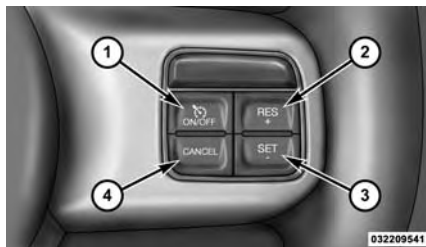
Do not place any article under the adjustable pedals or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the pedal controls. Pedal travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the adjustable pedal's path.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the pedals while the vehicle is moving. You could lose control and have an accident. Always adjust the pedals while the vehicle is parked.

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Electronic Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 40 km/h.



Electronic Speed Control Buttons

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 1 — ON/OFF | 2 — RES + |
| 4 — CANCEL | 3 — SET - |

NOTE: In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

TO ACTIVATE

Push the ON/OFF button. The Cruise Indicator Light in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the ON/OFF button a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.

TO SET A DESIRED SPEED

Turn the Electronic Speed Control ON. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press the SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

NOTE: The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pressing the SET button.

TO DEACTIVATE

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANCEL button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed memory. Pressing the ON/OFF button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed memory.

TO RESUME SPEED

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES (+) button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 32 km/h.

TO VARY THE SPEED SETTING

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the RES (+) button. If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will

continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Pressing the RES (+) button once will result in the following set speeds:

- 2.0 km/h (3.0L Diesel Engine)
- 1.6 km/h (3.6L Engine)

Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 2.0 km/h (3.0L Diesel Engine) or 1.6 km/h (3.6L Engine).

To decrease speed while the Electronic Speed Control is set, push the SET (-) button. If the button is continually held in the SET (-) position, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released. Release the button when the desired speed is reached, and the new set speed will be established.

Pressing the SET (-) button once will result in the following decrease in set speed:

- 2.0 km/h (3.0L Diesel Engine)
- 1.6 km/h (3.6L Engine)

Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 2.0 km/h (3.0L Diesel Engine) or 1.6 km/h (3.6L Engine)

TO ACCELERATE FOR PASSING

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Electronic Speed Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

NOTE: The Electronic Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

WARNING!

Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) (for versions/markets, where provided)

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) increases the driving convenience provided by cruise control while traveling on highways and major roadways. However, it is not a safety system and not designed to prevent collisions.

ACC will allow you to keep cruise control engaged in light to moderate traffic conditions without the constant need to reset your cruise control.

ACC utilizes a radar sensor designed to detect a vehicle directly ahead of you.

NOTE:

- **If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.**
- **If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration (not to exceed the original set speed) automatically to maintain a pre-set following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.**

WARNING!

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.
- The ACC system:
- Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.
- Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.
- Can only apply a maximum of 40% of the vehicle's braking capability, and will not bring the vehicle to a complete stop. You should switch off the ACC system:
 - When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
 - When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
 - When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
 - When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

The Cruise Control system has two control modes:

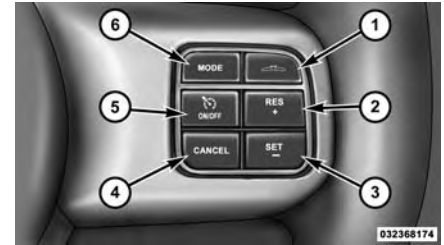
- Adaptive Cruise Control mode for maintaining an appropriate distance between vehicles.
- Normal (fixed speed) cruise control mode is for cruising at a constant preset speed. For additional information, refer to “Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode” in this section.

NOTE: The system will not react to preceding vehicles. Always be aware of the mode selected.

You can change the mode by using the Cruise Control buttons. The two control modes function differently. Always confirm which mode is selected.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) OPERATION

The speed control buttons (located on the right side of the steering wheel) operates the ACC system.



Adaptive Cruise Control Buttons

- 1 — DISTANCE SETTING
- 2 — RES +
- 3 — SET -
- 4 — CANCEL
- 5 — ON/OFF
- 6 — MODE

NOTE: Any chassis/suspension modifications to the vehicle will effect the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control.

ACTIVATING ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

You can only activate ACC if the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h.

When the system is turned on and in the READY state, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) displays “Adaptive Cruise Ready.”

When the system is OFF, the EVIC displays “Adaptive Cruise Control Off.”

NOTE: You cannot enable ACC under the following conditions:

- When you apply the brakes.
- When the parking brake is set.
- When the automatic transmission is in PARK, REVERSE or NEUTRAL.
- When pushing the RES + button without a previously set speed in memory.

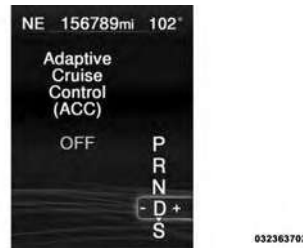
TO ACTIVATE

Push and release the ON/OFF button. The ACC menu in the EVIC displays “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready.”



Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready

To turn the system OFF, push and release the ON/OFF button again. At this time, the system will turn off and the EVIC will display “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) OFF.”



Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) OFF

WARNING!

Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

TO SET A DESIRED ACC SPEED

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET - button and release. The message “ACC Set” will display in the EVIC and then will display the set speed.

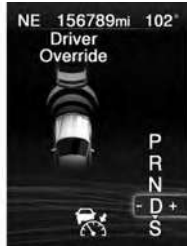


ACC Set

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. If you do not, the vehicle may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- The message “DRIVER OVERRIDE” will display in the EVIC.
- The system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle

speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.



Driver Override

NOTE: If ACC is resumed or set with the ESC/TCS off, ESC will automatically be re-engaged.



Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
Cancelled

TO CANCEL

The system will disable ACC without erasing the memory if:

- You softly tap the brake pedal.
- You depress the brake pedal.
- You press the CANCEL switch.
- An Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) event occurs.
- If the transmission is shifted into NEUTRAL.
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates.

TO TURN OFF

The system will turn off and erase the set speed in memory if:

- You push and release the ON/OFF button.
- You turn OFF the ignition.

TO RESUME SPEED

Press the RES + button and release. Then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The EVIC will display the last set speed.

NOTE: You can resume ACC from a minimum of 30 km/h.

WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

TO VARY THE SPEED SETTING

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pressing and holding the RES + button. The increase in set speed is reflected in the EVIC display:

While in US Mode, if the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase in 8 km/h increments. While in Metric Mode, if the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h increments.

While in US Mode, pressing the RES + button once will result in a 1.6 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in increase of 1.6 km/h. While in Metric Mode, pressing the RES + button once will result in a 1.0 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in increase of 1.0 km/h.

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pressing and holding the SET - button.

If the button is held while in US Mode, the set speed will continue to decrease in 8 km/h increments.

If the button is held while in Metric Mode, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h increments.

While in US Mode, pressing the SET - button once will result in a 1.6 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in decrease of 1.6 km/h.

While in Metric Mode, pressing the SET - button once will result in a

1.0 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in decrease of 1.0 km/h.

NOTE:

- **When you use the SET - button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.**
- **The ACC system can only apply a maximum of 25% of the vehicle's braking capability and will not bring the vehicle to a complete stop.**
- **The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed.**

SETTING THE FOLLOWING DISTANCE IN ACC

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between 3 (long), 2 (medium), and 1 (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting displays in the EVIC.



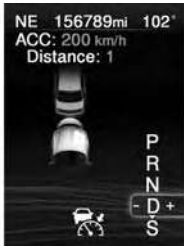
032363707

Distance Set 3 (long)



032363708

Distance Set 2 (medium)



032363708

Distance Set 1 (short)

To change the distance setting, press the Distance button and release. Each time the button is pressed, the distance setting adjusts between 3 (long), 2 (medium), and 1 (short).

If there is no vehicle ahead, the vehicle will maintain the set speed. If a slower moving vehicle is detected in the same lane, the EVIC displays the “Sensed Vehicle Indicator” icon, and the system adjusts vehicle speed automatically to maintain the distance setting, regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle will then maintain the set distance until:

- The vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed above the set speed.

- The vehicle ahead moves out of your lane or view of the sensor.
- The vehicle ahead slows to a speed below 25 km/h and the system automatically disengages itself.
- The distance setting is changed.
- The system disengages. (Refer to the information on ACC Activation).

The maximum braking applied by ACC is limited; however, the driver can always apply the brakes manually, if necessary.

NOTE: The brake lights will illuminate whenever the ACC system applies the brakes.

A Proximity Warning will alert the driver if ACC predicts that its maximum braking level is not sufficient to maintain the set distance. If this occurs, a visual alert “BRAKE” will flash in the EVIC and a chime will sound while ACC continues to apply its maximum braking capacity. When this occurs, you should immediately apply the brakes as needed to maintain a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.



032363710

Brake Alert 3



032363711

Brake Alert 2



032363712

Brake Alert 1

OVERTAKE AID

When driving with ACC engaged and following a target vehicle, the system will provide an additional acceleration to assist in passing vehicles in front. This additional acceleration is triggered when the driver utilizes the left turn signal. In locations with left hand drive traffic, Overtake Aid is active only when passing on the left hand side of the Target vehicles.

When a vehicle goes from a location with left hand drive traffic to a location with right hand drive traffic, the ACC system will automatically detect traffic direction. In this condition, Overtake Aid is active only when passing on the right side of the Target vehicle. This additional acceleration is triggered when the driver utilizes the right turn signal. In this condition the ACC system will no longer provide Overtake Aid on the left side until it determines that the vehicle has moved back to a location with left hand drive traffic.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) MENU

The EVIC displays the current ACC system settings. The EVIC is located in the upper part of the instrument cluster between the speedometer and the tachometer. The information it displays depends on ACC system status.

UP and DOWN Buttons

Press the MENU button (located on the steering wheel) repeatedly until one of the following displays in the EVIC:

Adaptive Cruise Control Off

- When ACC is deactivated, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Off.”

Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

- When ACC is activated but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Ready.”

ACC SET

- When ACC is set, the set speed will display.
- The set speed will continue to display in place of the odometer reading when changing the EVIC display while ACC is set.

The ACC screen will display once again if any ACC activity occurs, which may include any of the following:

- Set Speed Change
- Distance Setting Change
- System Cancel
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning
- The EVIC will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity.

DISPLAY WARNINGS AND MAINTENANCE

“Clean Radar Sensor In Front Of Vehicle” Warning

The ACC “Clean Radar Sensor In Front Of Vehicle” warning will display when conditions temporarily limit system performance. This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the EVIC will display “Clean Radar Sensor In Front Of Vehicle” and the system will deactivate.

The “Clean Radar Sensor In Front Of Vehicle” message can sometimes be displayed while driving in highly reflective areas (i.e. tunnels with reflective tiles, or ice and snow). The ACC system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the radar is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

NOTE: If the ACC “Clean Radar Sensor In Front Of Vehicle” warning is active Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is still available. For additional information refer to “Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode” in this section.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the sensor. It may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction. The sensor is located in the center of the vehicle behind the lower grille.

To keep the ACC System operating properly, it is important to note the following maintenance items:

- Always keep the sensor clean. Carefully wipe the sensor lens with a soft cloth. Be cautious not to damage the sensor lens.
- Do not remove any screws from the sensor. Doing so could cause an ACC system malfunction or failure and require a sensor realignment.
- If the sensor is damaged due to a collision, see your authorized dealer for service.

- Do not attach or install any accessories near the sensor, including transparent material or aftermarket grilles. Doing so could cause an ACC system failure or malfunction.

When the condition that deactivated the system is no longer present, the system will return to the “Adaptive Cruise Control Off” state and will resume function by simply reactivating it.

NOTE: Installing a vehicle front-end protector or an aftermarket grille or modifying the grille is not recommended. Doing so may block the sensor and inhibit ACC operation.

ACC Unavailable Warning

If the system turns off, and the EVIC displays “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Unavailable”, there may be a temporary malfunction that limits ACC functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, ACC will be temporarily

unavailable. If this occurs, try activating ACC again later, following a key cycle. If the problem persists, see your authorized dealer.



**Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
Unavailable Warning**

PRECAUTIONS WHILE DRIVING WITH ACC

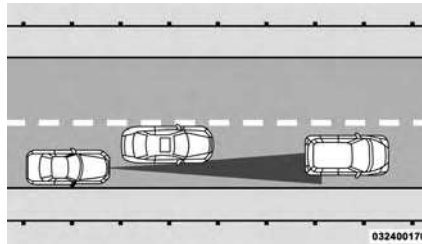
In certain driving situations, ACC may have detection issues. In these cases, ACC may brake late or unexpectedly. The driver needs to stay alert and may need to intervene.

Adding A Trailer Hitch

The weight of a trailer/hitch may affect the performance of ACC. If there is a noticeable change in performance following the installation of a trailer/hitch, or if the ACC performance does not return to normal after removing the trailer/hitch see your authorized dealer.

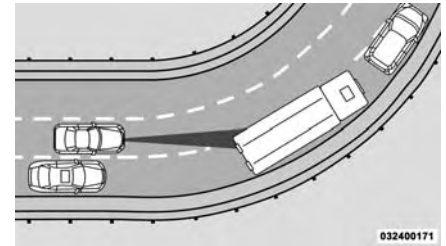
Offset Driving

ACC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane that is offset from your direct line of travel, or a vehicle merging in from a side lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead. The offset vehicle may move in and out of the line of travel, which can cause your vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.



Turns And Bends

In turns or bends, ACC may detect a vehicle ahead too late or too early. This may cause your vehicle to brake late or unexpectedly. Give extra attention in curves and be ready to apply the brakes if necessary. Be sure to select an appropriate speed while driving in curves.



ACC may occasionally provide braking and/or a driver alert that you consider unnecessary. This may be the system's response to signs, guardrails, and other stationary objects in a curve. This may also occur at the base of steep hills. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.

Using ACC On Hills

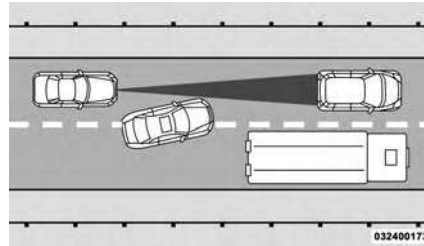
When driving on hills, ACC may not detect a vehicle in your lane. Depending on the speed, vehicle load, traffic conditions, and the steepness of the hills, ACC performance may be limited.



Lane Changing

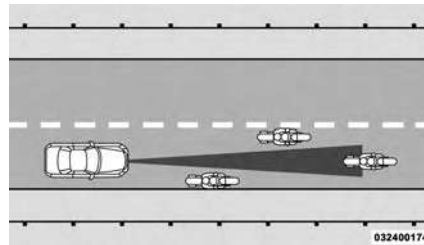
ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane in which you are traveling. In the illustration shown, ACC has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes and it may not detect the vehicle until it's too late for the ACC system to take action. ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane. There may not

be sufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



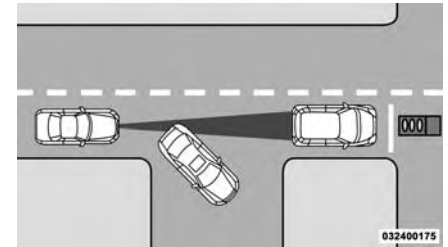
Narrow Vehicles

Some narrow vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane or edging into the lane are not detected until they have moved fully into the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.



Stationary Objects And Vehicles

ACC does not react to stationary objects and stationary vehicles. For example, ACC will not react in situations where the vehicle you are following exits your lane and the vehicle ahead is stopped in your lane. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



NORMAL (FIXED SPEED) CRUISE CONTROL MODE

In addition to Adaptive Cruise Control mode, a normal (fixed speed) Cruise Control mode is available for cruising at fixed speeds. The normal Cruise Control mode is designed to maintain a set cruising speed without requiring the driver to operate the

accelerator. Cruise Control can only be operated if the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h.

To change modes, press the MODE button when the system is in either the OFF, READY, or SET position. “Cruise Ready” will be displayed if the system was in ACC READY or ACC SET position. “Cruise Off” will be displayed if the system was in the ACC OFF position. To switch back to Adaptive Cruise Control mode, press the MODE button a second time.

WARNING!

In the normal Cruise Control mode, the system will not react to vehicles ahead. In addition, the proximity warning does not activate and no alarm will sound even if you are too close to the vehicle ahead since neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to vehicle distance is detected. Be sure to maintain a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. Always be aware which mode is selected.

To Set A Desired Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, press the SET - button and release. The EVIC will display the set speed.

NOTE: You must observe the display when setting or changing speed, not the speedometer.

To Vary The Speed Setting

There are two ways to change the set speed:

- Use the accelerator pedal to adjust the vehicle to the desired speed and press the SET - button.
- Tap the RES + or SET - button to increase or decrease the set speed in 1.6 km/h increments respectively. Hold the RES + or SET - button for 10 km/h increments.

To Cancel

The system will disable normal Cruise Control without erasing the memory if:

- You softly tap or depress the brake pedal.

- You press the CANCEL button.
- The Electronic Stability Control/ Traction Control System (ESC/ TCS) activates.

To Resume

Press the RES + button and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The EVIC will display the last set speed.

To Turn Off

The system will turn off and erase the set speed in memory if:

- You push and release the ON/OFF button.
- You turn off the ignition.
- You switch off ESC.

If the Cruise Control system is turned off and reactivated, the system will return to the last driver setting (ACC or Normal Cruise Control).

FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (for versions/markets, where provided)

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) warns the driver of a potential collision with the vehicle in front of you and prompts the driver to take action in order to avoid the collision.

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensor as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), wheel speed sensors, i.e., to calculate a probable rear-end collision. When the system determines that a rear-end collision is probable a warning message (both audible and visual) will be displayed on the EVIC. When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

NOTE: The minimum speed for FCW activation is 16 km/h.

WARNING!

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

Changing FCW Status

The FCW feature can be set to far, set to near or turned off using the Uconnect® System, refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information. The FCW Status Off, Near or Far will be displayed in the Uconnect® display.

The default status of FCW is the “Far” setting, this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are farther away. This gives you the most reaction time.

Changing the FCW status to the “Near” setting, allows the system to

warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are much closer. This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” setting, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

Changing the FCW status to “Off” prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.

NOTE:

- **In the “Off” setting FCW OFF will be displayed on the Uconnect® display.**
- **The system will retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shut down.**
- **FCW will not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the car, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.**

- If the FCW becomes disabled then a warning will display on the EVIC screen.

FCW Unavailable Warning

If the system turns off, and the EVIC displays “ACC/FCW Unavailable, Service Required”, there may be a temporary malfunction that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, FCW will be temporarily unavailable. If this occurs, try activating FCW again later, following a key cycle. If the problem persists, see your authorized dealer.



ACC/FCW Unavailable, Service Required Warning

PARKSENSE® PARK ASSIST

The ParkSense® Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and/or front fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward, e.g. during a parking maneuver. Refer to ParkSense® System Usage Precautions for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense® will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense® can be active only when the shift lever is in REVERSE or DRIVE. If ParkSense® is enabled at one of these shift lever positions, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 11 km/h or above. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 9 km/h.

PARKSENSE® SENSORS

The four ParkSense® sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors’ field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles up to approximately 150 cm from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

The six ParkSense® sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors’ field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles up to approximately 120 cm from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

PARKSENSE® WARNING DISPLAY

The ParkSense® Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Uconnect®

System. Refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

The ParkSense® Warning screen is located within the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle.



032741298

Park Assist Display

PARKSENSE® DISPLAY

The warning display will turn ON indicating the system status when the vehicle is in REVERSE or when the vehicle is in DRIVE and an obstacle has been detected.



032763177

Park Assist System ON



032741296

Park Assist System Off

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing three solid arcs and will produce a one-half second tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the object the EVIC display will show fewer, flashing arcs and the sound tone will change from slow, to fast, to continuous.



032741299

Slow Tone



032741296

Fast Tone



032741297

Continuous Tone

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the EVIC display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS					
Rear Distance (cm)	Greater than 150 cm	150-100 cm	100-65 cm	65-30 cm	Less than 30 cm
Front Distance (cm)	Greater than 120 cm	120-100 cm	100-65 cm	65-30 cm	Less than 30 cm
Audible Alert (Chime)	None	Single 1/2 second tone (for rear only)	Slow (for rear only)	Fast	Continuous
Arc	None	3 Solid (Continuous)	3 Slow Flashing	2 Slow Flashing	1 Slow Flashing

FRONT PARK ASSIST AUDIBLE ALERTS

ParkSense® will turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert (chime) after approximately 3 seconds when an obstacle has been detected, the vehicle is stationary, and brake pedal is applied.

ENABLING AND DISABLING PARKSENSE®

ParkSense® can be enabled and disabled using the Uconnect® System. The available choices are: Off, Sound Only, or Sound and Display. Refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

When the ParkSense® soft-key is pressed to disable the system, the EVIC

will display the “PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF” message for approximately five seconds. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE position and ParkSense® is turned off, the instrument cluster will display “PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE at or below 11 km/h.

SERVICE THE PARKSENSE® PARK ASSIST SYSTEM

During vehicle start up, when the ParkSense® Park Assist system has detected a fault condition, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the “CLEAN PARK ASSIST”, “SERVICE PARK ASSIST” or the “SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM” message. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected a fault condition, the EVIC will display the "CLEAN PARK ASSIST", "SERVICE PARK ASSIST", or "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE. Under this condition, ParkSense® will not operate.

CLEANING THE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM

Clean the sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

PARKSENSE® SYSTEM USAGE PRECAUTIONS

NOTE:

- **Ensure that the front and rear bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense® system operating properly.**
- **Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense®.**
- **When you turn ParkSense® off, the EVIC will display “PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF.” Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense® off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.**

- **When you move the shift lever to the REVERSE position and ParkSense® is turned off, the EVIC will display “PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE at or below 11 km/h.**
- **ParkSense®, when on, will MUTE the radio when it is sounding a tone.**
- **Clean the ParkSense® sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense® system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.**
- **Objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc., must not be placed within 30 cm from the**

rear fascia/bumper while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the “SERVICE PARK ASSIST” message to be displayed in the EVIC.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense® is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense® in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. When backing up, it is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense®.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkSense® Park Assist system. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Before using the ParkSense® Park Assist system, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the warning display turns on the single flashing arc and sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA (for versions/markets, where provided)

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the shift lever is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the radio touchscreen

display along with a caution note to “check entire surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView® camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear License plate.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears again.

When displayed, static grid lines will illustrate the width of the vehicle and will show separate zones that will help indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle. The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance to the rear of the vehicle
Red	0 - 30 cm
Yellow	30 cm - 1 m
Green	1 m or greater

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView® should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView® camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView® to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView®.

NOTE: If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

TURNING PARKVIEW® ON OR OFF — WITH TOUCH SCREEN

Perform the following steps on the touch screen to turn the Parkview® Backup Camera ON or OFF:

1. Press the “More” soft-key.
2. Press the “Settings” soft-key.
3. Press the “Safety & Driving Assistance” soft-key.

4. Press the check box soft key next to “Parkview® Backup Camera” to enable/disable.

OVERHEAD CONSOLE

The overhead console contains courtesy/reading lights and storage for sunglasses. Power sunroof switches may also be included, (for versions/markets, where provided). Refer to your “Lights” section for more information.



0333001063

Overhead Console

SUNGLASS BIN DOOR

At the front of the console a compartment is provided for the storage of a pair of sunglasses. The storage compartment access is a “push/push” design. Push the chrome pad on the door to open. Push the chrome pad on the door to close.



0333001066

Sunglass Bin Door

COMMANDVIEW® SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — (for versions/markets, where provided)

The CommandView® sunroof switch is located to the left between the sun visors on the overhead console.

The power shade switch is located to the right between the sun visors on the overhead console.



0342011691

CommandView® Sunroof And Power
Shade Switches

WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with the sun roof. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

WARNING! (Continued)

- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured too.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

OPENING SUNROOF — EXPRESS

Press the switch rearward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will open automatically from any position. The sunroof will open fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

(Continued)

NOTE: If the sunshade is in the closed position it will automatically open halfway prior to the glass cycling open.

OPENING SUNROOF — MANUAL MODE

To open the sunroof, press and hold the switch rearward to full open. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held rearward again.

NOTE: If the sunshade is in the closed position it will automatically open halfway prior to the glass cycling open.

CLOSING SUNROOF — EXPRESS

Press the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Close". During Express

Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

CLOSING SUNROOF — MANUAL MODE

To close the sunroof, press and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pushed and held forward again.

VENTING SUNROOF — EXPRESS

Press and release the "Vent" button within one-half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called "Express Vent", and it will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

NOTE: If the sunshade is in the closed position when the vent switch is pressed, the sunshade will automatically cycle to the halfway open position prior to the sunroof opening to the Vent position.

OPENING POWER SHADE — EXPRESS

Press the shade switch rearward and release it within one-half second and the shade will open automatically from any position. The shade will open fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Open". During Express Open operation, any movement of the shade switch will stop the shade.

OPENING POWER SHADE — MANUAL MODE

To open the shade, press and hold the switch rearward to full open. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held rearward again.

CLOSING POWER SHADE — EXPRESS

Press the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the shade will close automatically from any position. The shade will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close”. During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the shade.

CLOSING POWER SHADE — MANUAL MODE

To close the shade, press and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pushed and held forward again.

VENTING SUNROOF — EXPRESS

Press and release the "Vent" button within one-half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called “Express Vent”, and it

will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

NOTE: If the sunshade is in the closed position when the vent switch is pressed, the sunshade will automatically cycle to the halfway open position prior to the sunroof opening to the Vent position.

PINCH PROTECT FEATURE

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, press the switch forward and release to Express Close.

NOTE: If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, the fourth close attempt will be a Manual Close movement with Pinch Protect disabled.

WIND BUFFETING

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (for versions/markets, where provided) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

SUNROOF MAINTENANCE

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

IGNITION OFF OPERATION

For vehicles not equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the power sunroof switch will remain active for 45 seconds after the

ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

NOTE:

- For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, the power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately ten minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.
- The Ignition Off time is programmable using the Uconnect® System. Refer to “Uconnect® Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS

There are three 12 Volt (13 Amp) electrical power outlets on this vehicle. The power outlets are protected by a fuse.

Insert cigar lighter or accessory plug into the power outlets for use to ensure proper operation.

CAUTION!

- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watts (13 Amps) power rating is exceeded, the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

The front 12 Volt power outlet has power available only when the ignition is placed in the ACC or RUN position.



Front Power Outlet

WARNING!

Do not place ashes inside the cubby bin located on the center console on vehicle's not equipped with the ash receiver tray. A fire leading to bodily injury could result.

The center console outlet is powered directly from the battery (power available at all times). Items plugged into this outlet may discharge the battery and/or prevent the engine from starting.

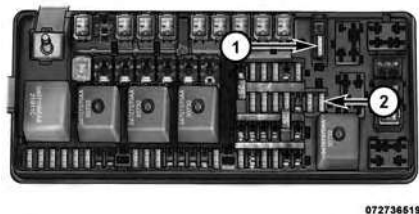


Center Console Power Outlet

There is also a 12 volt power outlet located on the back of the center console for rear passengers. This power outlet has power available only when the ignition is placed in the ACC or RUN position.



Rear Center Console Power Outlet



Power Outlet Fuse Locations

- 1 — #12 Fuse 20 A Yellow Cigar Lighter Instrument Panel And Power Outlet Console Rear
- 2 — #38 Fuse 20 A Yellow Power Outlet Inside Arm Rest

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

(Continued)

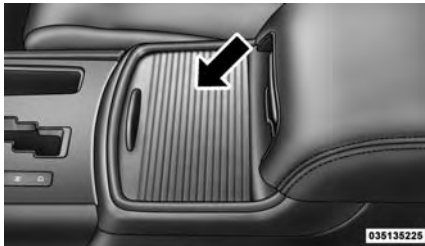
CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage.

CUPHOLDERS

FRONT SEAT CUPHOLDERS

The cupholders are located in the forward edge of the center console.



Retractable Cover



Front Cupholders

Heated and Cooled Cupholders (for versions/markets, where provided)

Your vehicle may be equipped with heated and cooled cupholders. The cupholders are designed to help keep warm beverages warm and cold beverages cool.



**Heated And Cooled Cupholder
Switches**

Press the “Cold” symbol once to turn on the cupholder; press the symbol a second time to turn the cupholder off. Press the “Hot” symbol once to activate the cupholder; press the symbol a second time to turn off the cupholder.

WARNING!

When using the cupholder in the “Hot” position, avoid contact with the heated portion of the cupholder in order to reduce the possibility of burns. Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injuries, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise particular care in order to prevent serious burn injury. Keep the cupholder free of debris or stray objects when operated in the Heat position.

REAR SEAT CUPHOLDERS

The rear seat cupholders are located in the center armrest between the rear seats. The cupholders are positioned forward in the armrest and side-by-side to provide convenient access to beverage cans or bottles while maintaining a resting place for the rear occupant's elbows.



Rear Seat Cupholders

Lighted Cupholders

On some vehicles the rear cupholders are equipped with a light ring that illuminates the cupholders for the rear passengers. The light ring is controlled by the Dimmer Control. Refer to “Lights” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.



Light Ring In Rear Cupholder

STORAGE

GLOVEBOX STORAGE

The glovebox storage compartment is located on the passenger side of the instrument panel.



Glovebox Storage Compartment



Opened Glovebox Storage Compartment

CONSOLE FEATURES

There is a cubby bin located forward of the shift lever. The cubby bin is covered with a push-push actuated door. Push inward on the door to open it, push the door a second time to close it.

Two separate storage compartments are also located underneath the center console armrest.



Center Console

Inside the center console armrest, there is a removable upper storage tray that can be slid forward/rearward on rails for access to the lower storage area. This tray has an integrated coin holder, along with additional area for small items like an ipod or phone. Below the upper tray, the lower storage compartment is made for larger items, like CDs and tissue boxes. In addition, the 12 volt power outlet, USB and Aux jack are located here.



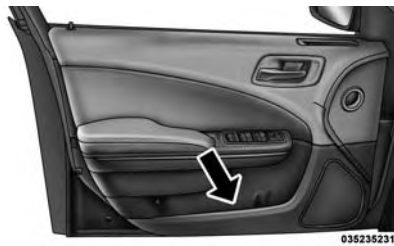
Upper Storage Tray

WARNING!

Do not operate this vehicle with a console compartment lid in the open position. Cellular phones, music players, and other handheld electronic devices should be stowed while driving. Use of these devices while driving can cause an accident due to distraction, resulting in death or injury.

DOOR STORAGE

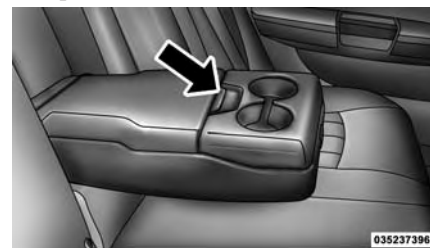
The door panels contain storage areas.



Front Door Trim Storage

REAR SEAT ARMREST STORAGE (for versions/markets, where provided)

For rear passengers there is a storage bin located in the armrest. Lift upward on the latch to open the storage compartment.



Rear Armrest Storage

CARGO AREA — VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH 60/40 SPLIT-FOLDING REAR SEAT

The 60/40 split-folding rear seat provides cargo-carrying versatility. The seatbacks fold down easily by pulling nylon tabs between the seatbacks and the bolsters. When the seats are folded

down, they provide a continuous, nearly-flat extension of the load floor.

When the seatback is folded to the upright position, make sure it is latched by strongly pulling on the top of the seatback above the seat strap.

WARNING!

- Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position, the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.
- The cargo area in the rear of the vehicle (with the rear seatbacks in the locked-up or folded down position) should not be used as a play area by children when the vehicle is in motion. They could be seriously injured in a collision. Children should be seated and using the proper restraint system.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

WARNING!

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the rear of the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.

CARGO AREA FEATURES

TRUNK MAT (for versions/markets, where provided)

A trunk mat covers the bottom of the cargo area. The trunk mat is used to protect the interior of the trunk from mud, snow, and debris.

GROCERY BAG HOOKS (for versions/markets where provided)

The rear cargo area is equipped with grocery bag hooks, located on either side of the rear cargo area.



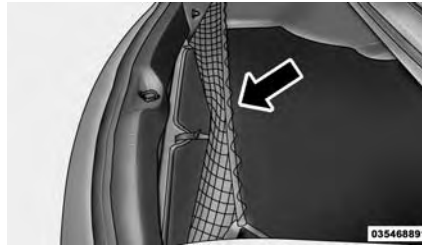
Grocery Bag Hooks

CAUTION!

Do not exceed the maximum weight limit 22 kg of the grocery bag hook. Damage may occur to hook and mounting surface.

CARGO NET (for versions/markets where provided)

The rear cargo area is equipped with a cargo net.



Rear Cargo Net

REAR WINDOW FEATURES

REAR WINDOW DEFROSTER



The rear window defroster button is located on the climate control. Press this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (for versions/markets, where provided). An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 10 minutes. For an additional five minutes of operation, press the button a second time.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

POWER SUNSHADE (for versions/markets, where provided)

Your vehicle may be equipped with a power sunshade that will reduce the amount of sunlight that will shine through the rear windshield.

The power sunshade can be operated using the Uconnect® System.

Press the “Controls” soft-key and then press the “Sunshade” soft-key to raise the power sunscreen. Press the “Sunshade” soft-key a second time to lower the sunshade.

If the sunshade is in the raised position and the vehicle is placed in REVERSE, the sunshade will automatically fully lower. When the transmission is shifted out of REVERSE the sunshade will automatically return to the fully raised position after approximately five seconds.

NOTE: The rear sunshade control switch can be locked out with the rear passenger window controls from the driver switch window lockout switch.



Controls Soft-Key



Power Sunshade Soft-Key

The power sunshade can also be operated by passengers in the rear seats. The power sunshade switch is located on the back of the center console between the heated seat switches. Press the switch once to raise the sunshade. Press the switch a second time to lower the sunshade.



Power Sunshade Switch

LOAD LEVELING SYSTEM

The automatic load leveling system will provide a level-riding vehicle under most passenger and cargo loading conditions.

A hydraulic pump contained within the shock absorbers raises the rear of the vehicle to the correct height. It takes approximately 1.6 km of driving for the leveling to complete depending on road surface conditions.

If the leveled vehicle is not moved for approximately 15 hours, the leveling system will bleed itself down. The vehicle must be driven to reset the system.

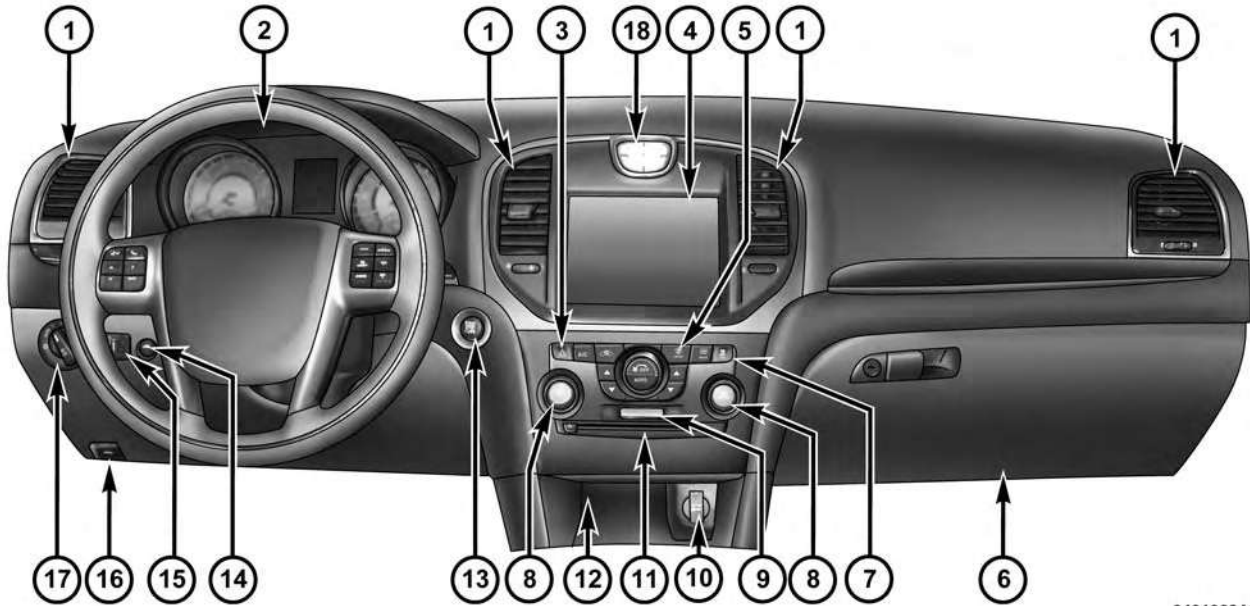
UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

- INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES158
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER159
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS160
- ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC)165
 - ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) DISPLAYS166
 - EVIC WHITE TELLTALES167
 - EVIC AMBER TELLTALES168
 - EVIC RED TELLTALES169
 - GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR (GSI) — If Equipped170
 - OIL CHANGE DUE171
 - DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF) MESSAGES.171
 - FUEL ECONOMY172
 - CRUISE CONTROL.....173
 - VEHICLE SPEED.....173
 - TRIP INFO173
 - TIRE BAR.174

- **VEHICLE INFO (CUSTOMER INFORMATION FEATURES) (for versions/markets, where provided)174**
- **MESSAGES #174**
- **TURN MENU OFF174**
- **Uconnect® SETTINGS174**
 - **HARD-KEYS175**
 - **SOFT-KEYS175**
 - **CUSTOMER PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES — Uconnect® 8.4 SETTINGS175**
- **SOUND SYSTEMS183**
- **NAVIGATION SYSTEM (for versions/markets, where provided)183**
- **SETTING THE ANALOG CLOCK184**
- **iPod®/USB/MP3 CONTROL (for vehicles/markets, where provided)184**
- **HARMAN KARDON® Logic7® HIGH PERFORMANCE MULTICHANNEL SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM WITH DRIVER-SELECTABLE SURROUND (DSS) (for versions/markets, where required)184**
- **STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS185**
 - **RADIO OPERATION185**
 - **CD PLAYER185**
- **CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE186**
- **RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES186**
- **CLIMATE CONTROLS186**

- **GENERAL OVERVIEW**186
- **CLIMATE CONTROL FUNCTIONS**190
- **AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL
(ATC)**190
- **OPERATING TIPS**191

INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES



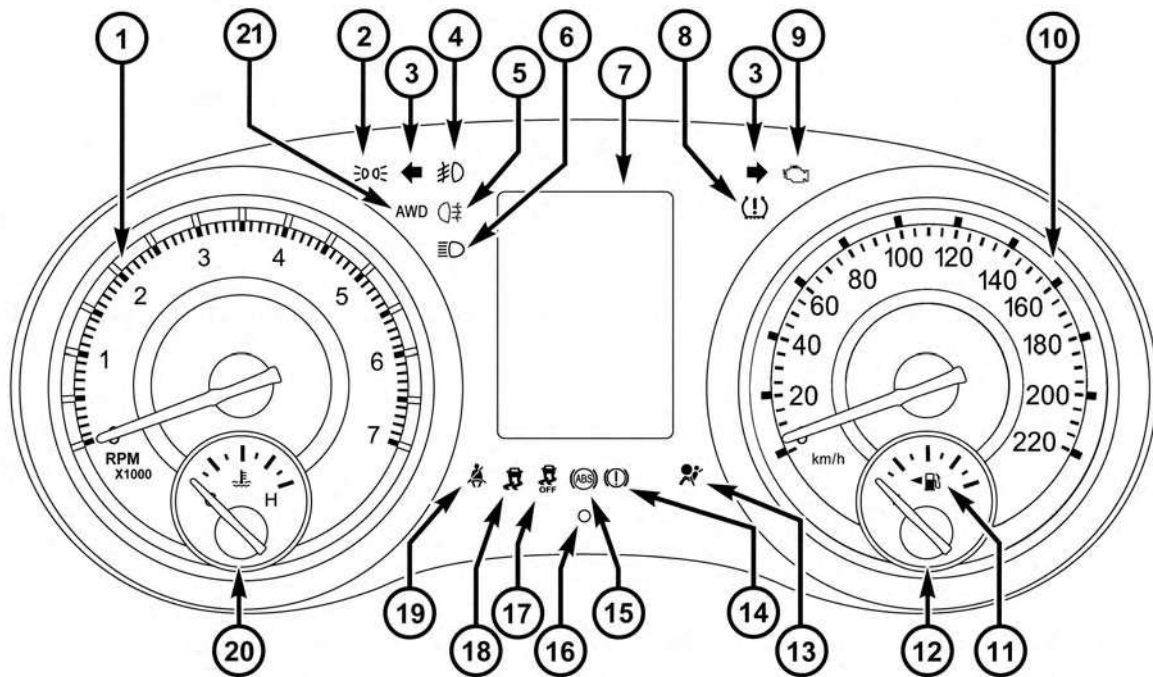
040136841

- 1 — Air Outlet
- 2 — Instrument Cluster
- 3 — Hazard Switch
- 4 — Uconnect® System
- 5 — Climate Control Hard Controls
- 6 — Glove Compartment

- 7 — ESC Off Switch
- 8 — Uconnect® System Hard Controls
- 9 — SD Memory Card Slot
- 10 — Power Outlet
- 11 — CD/DVD Slot
- 12 — Storage Compartment

- 13 — Engine Start/Stop Button
- 14 — Trunk Release Button
- 15 — Dimmer Controls
- 16 — Hood Release
- 17 — Headlight Switch
- 18 — Analog Clock

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



040371060

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Tachometer

This gauge measures engine revolutions-per-minute (RPM x 1000).

2. Park/Headlight ON Indicator



This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

3. Turn Signal Indicators



The arrow will flash with the exterior turn signal when the turn signal lever is operated.

If the vehicle electronics sense that the vehicle is driven more than 1.6 km with either turn signal on, a continuous chime will sound to alert you to turn the signals off. If either indicator flashes at a rapid rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

4. Front Fog Light Indicator



This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

5. Rear Fog Light Indicator



This indicator will illuminate when the rear fog lights are on.

6. High Beam Indicator



This indicator shows that the high beam headlights are on. Push the multifunction lever forward to switch the headlights to high beam, and pull toward yourself (normal position) to return to low beam.

7. Odometer Display / Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display

Odometer Display

The odometer display shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster. For further information, refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)”.

The Shift Lever Indicator is self-contained within the EVIC display. It displays the gear position of the automatic transmission.

NOTE:

- **You must apply the brakes before shifting from PARK.**
- **The highest available transmission gear is displayed in the lower right corner of the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) whenever the Electronic Range Select (ERS) feature is active. Use the +/- selector on the shift lever to activate ERS (for versions/markets, where provided). Refer to “Automatic Transmission” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.**

8. *Tire Pressure Monitoring Tell-tale Light*



Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle startups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always

check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle, to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

9. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)



The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an on-board diagnostic system, called OBD, that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON/RUN position, before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the MIL after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

10. Speedometer

Indicates vehicle speed.

11. Fuel Door Reminder



The arrow in this symbol is a reminder that the Fuel Filler Door is located on the left side of the vehicle.

12. Fuel Gauge

The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.

13. Air Bag Warning Light



This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned on ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to “Occupant Restraints” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.

14. Brake Warning Light



This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE: The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE: This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

15. Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light



This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the BRAKE warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

16. Vehicle Security Light



This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds, when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

17. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light (for versions/markets, where provided)



This light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

18. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light (for versions/markets, where provided)



The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has

been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several kilometers at speeds greater than 48 km/h, see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

NOTE:

- The “ESC Off Indicator Light” and the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN.
- Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be ON, even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

19. Seat Belt Reminder Light



When the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN, this light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver or passenger's (for versions/markets, where provided) seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will illuminate and the chime will sound. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

20. Temperature Gauge

The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.

The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H" pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H" and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see "Maintaining Your Vehicle". Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

21. AWD (All Wheel Drive) Indicator (for versions/ markets, where provided)

The AWD indicator will illuminate when All Wheel Drive (AWD) is activated.

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC)

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.



041041688

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)

This system allows the driver to select a variety of useful information by

pressing the switches mounted on the steering wheel. The EVIC consists of the following:

- Radio Info
- Fuel Economy Info
- Cruise Control Info
- Digital Vehicle Speed
- Trip Info
- Tire Pressure
- Vehicle Info
- Stored Warning Messages
- Turn Menu OFF

The system allows the driver to select information by pressing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:



EVIC Steering Wheel Buttons

UP Button



Press and release the UP button to scroll upward through the main menu and Vehicle Info and Trip Info sub-menus (Fuel Economy, Vehicle Info, Tire BAR, Cruise, Messages, Trip Info, Vehicle Speed, and Turn Menu OFF) and sub-menus.

DOWN Button



Press and release the DOWN button to scroll downward through the main menu and Vehicle Info and Trip Info sub-menus (Fuel Economy, Vehicle Info, Tire BAR, Cruise, Messages, Trip Info, Vehicle Speed, and Turn Menu OFF) and sub-menus.

SELECT Button



Press and release the SELECT button to access the information screens or sub-menu screens of a main menu item. Press and hold the SELECT button for two seconds to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

BACK Button



Press the BACK button to return to the main menu from an info screen or sub-menu item.

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) DISPLAYS

The EVIC display consists of three sections:

1. The top line where compass direction, odometer line and outside temperature are displayed.

NOTE: The system will display the last known outside temperature when starting the vehicle and may need to be driven several minutes before the updated temperature is displayed. Engine temperature can also affect the displayed temperature; therefore, temperature readings are not updated when the vehicle is not moving.

2. The main display area where the menus and pop up messages are displayed.

3. The reconfigurable telltales section.

The main display area will normally display the main menu or the screens of a selected feature of the main menu. The main display area also displays "pop up" messages that consist of approximately 60 possible warning or information messages. These pop up messages fall into several categories:

- ***Five Second Stored Messages***

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. Most of the messages of this type are then stored (as long as the condition that activated it remains active) and can be reviewed from the "Messages" main menu item. As long as there is a stored message, an "i" will be displayed in the EVIC's compass/outside temp line. Examples of this message type are "Right Front Turn Signal Lamp Out" and "Low Tire Pressure".

- ***Unstored Messages***

This message type is displayed indefinitely or until the condition that activated the message is cleared. Examples of this message type are "Turn Signal On" (if a turn signal is left on) and "Lights On" (if driver leaves the vehicle).

- ***Unstored Messages Until RUN***

This message type is displayed until the ignition is in the RUN state. An example of this message type is "Press Brake Pedal and Push Button to Start".

- ***Five Second Unstored Messages***

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. Examples of this message type are "Memory System Unavailable - Not in Park" and "Automatic High Beams On".

The Reconfigurable Telltales section is divided into the white telltales area on the right, amber telltales in the middle, and red telltales on the left.

EVIC WHITE TELLTALES

This area will show reconfigurable white caution telltales. These telltales include:

- ***Shift Lever Status — Diesel Only***

The selected AutoStick gear is displayed as D1, D2, D3, D4, D5 and indicate the Electronic Range Select (ERS) feature has been engaged and the gear selected is displayed. For further information on Autostick, refer to "Starting And Operating".

- ***Electronic Speed Control ON***



This telltale will illuminate when the electronic speed control is ON. For further information, refer to "Electronic Speed Control" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle."

- ***Electronic Speed Control SET***



This telltale will illuminate when the electronic speed control is SET. For further

information, refer to “Electronic Speed Control” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

- **Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON** (for versions/markets, where equipped)



This telltale will illuminate when the ACC is ON. For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

- **Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) SET** (for versions/markets, where equipped)



This telltale will illuminate when the ACC is SET. For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

EVIC AMBER TELLTALES

This area will show reconfigurable amber caution telltales. These telltales include:

- **Forward Collision Warning (FCW) OFF** (for versions/markets, where equipped)



This telltale informs the driver that the Forward Collision Warning feature is Off. The telltale is On when the front radar sensor is blocked and requires cleaning, the ACC/FCW sensors require service, or the ACC/FCW system is unavailable because of a system error. For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

- **Low Fuel Telltale**



When the fuel level reaches approximately 11.0 L this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

- **Windshield Washer Fluid Low Indicator**



This telltale will turn on to indicate the windshield washer fluid is low.

- **Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Malfunction** (for versions/markets, where equipped)



This light will turn on when a ACC is not operating and needs service. For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

- **Wait To Start Light — Diesel Engines Only**



The Wait To Start Light will turn on when the ignition key is first turned to the ON/RUN position. Wait until the Wait To Start Light turns OFF to start the engine. (Refer to “Starting Procedures” in “Starting And Operating” for further information).

- **Water In Fuel Indicator Light — Diesel Engines Only**



Indicates there is water detected in the fuel filter. If this light remains on, DO NOT start the vehicle before you drain the water from the fuel

filter to prevent engine damage. Refer to “Maintenance Procedures/ Draining Fuel/Water Separator Filter” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for water drain procedure.

- ***SERV AWD (Service All Wheel Drive) Indicator (for versions/markets, where provided)***

SERV AWD This light will turn on when the All Wheel Drive feature requires service. For further information, refer to “All Wheel Drive” in “Starting And Operating.”

EVIC RED TELLTALES

This area will show reconfigurable red telltales. These telltales include:

- ***Door Ajar***



This telltale turns on when one or more doors are ajar. The telltale will show which doors are ajar.

- ***Trunk Ajar***



This light will turn on to indicate that the trunk lid is ajar.

- ***Oil Pressure Warning Telltale***



This telltale indicates low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound for four minutes when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not show how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

- ***Charging System Telltale***



This telltale shows the status of the electrical charging system. If the telltale stays on or comes on while driving, turn off some of the vehicle's non-essential electrical devices or increase engine speed (if at idle). If the charging system telltale remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system. Obtain SERVICE IMMEDIATELY. See an authorized dealer.

If jump starting is required, refer to “Jump Starting Procedures” in “What To Do In Emergencies”.

- ***Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Telltale***



This telltale informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If the telltale comes on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

If a problem is detected, the telltale will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle has completely stopped and the shift lever is placed in the PARK position. The telltale should turn off.

If the telltale remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable. However, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible. If the telltale is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required. You may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing.

- **Engine Temperature Warning Telltale**



This telltale warns of an overheated engine condition. As temperatures rise and the gauge approaches **H**, this telltale will illuminate and a single chime will sound after reaching a set threshold. Further overheating will cause the temperature gauge to pass **H**, the telltale will continuously flash and a continuous chime will occur until the engine is allowed to cool.

If the telltale turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to “If Your Engine Overheats” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for more information.

- **Transmission Temperature Warning Telltale**



This telltale indicates that the transmission fluid temperature is running hot.

This may occur with severe usage, such as trailer towing. If this telltale turns on, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Then, shift the transmission into PARK and run the engine at idle or faster until the light turns off.

CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Telltale illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

WARNING!

If the Transmission Temperature Warning Telltale is illuminated and you continue operating the vehicle, in some circumstances you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

- **Electric Power Steering Malfunction**

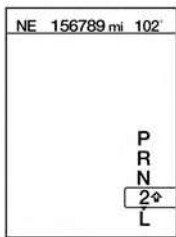


This telltale is on when the Electric Power Steering is not operating and needs service.

GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR (GSI) — If Equipped

The Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) system is enabled on vehicles with a manual transmission, or when a vehicle with an automatic transmission is in manual shift mode. The GSI provides the driver with a visual indication within the EVIC when the recommended gear shift point has been reached. This indication notifies the driver that changing gear will allow a reduction in fuel consumption.

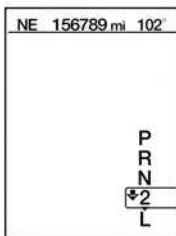
When the shift up indicator (+) is shown on the display, the GSI is advising the driver to engage a higher gear.



0409010654

GSI Shift Up (+) Indicator

When the shift down indicator (-) is shown on the display, the GSI is advising the driver to engage a lower gear.



0409010655

GSI Shift Down (-) Indicator

The GSI indicator in the EVIC remains illuminated until the driver changes gear, or the driving conditions return to a situation where changing gear is not required to improve fuel consumption.

OIL CHANGE DUE

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Due” message will flash in the EVIC display for approximately 10 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the BACK button. To reset the oil change indicator system please refer to a Lancia Dealership.

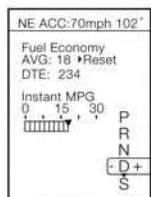
DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF) MESSAGES

- Exhaust System — Regeneration Required Now. Under conditions of exclusive short duration and low speed driving and low speed driving cycles, the engine and exhaust after-treatment system may never reach the conditions required to remove the trapped PM. If this occurs the “Exhaust System Regeneration Required Now” message will be displayed on the EVIC. By driving your vehicle at highway speeds for as little as 30 minutes, you can remedy the condition in the particulate filter system by allowing the trapped PM to be removed to restore the system to normal operating condition.
- Exhaust Service Require — See Dealer Now. The engine will be derated to prevent permanent damage to the after-treatment system. If this condition occurs, it is necessary to have your vehicle serviced by your local authorized dealer.

FUEL ECONOMY

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Fuel Economy" is highlighted. Press the SELECT button and the next screen will display the following:

- Average Fuel Economy
- Distance To Empty (DTE)
- Instantaneous Liters Per 100km (L/100km)



041068186

Fuel Economy

Average Fuel Economy / ECO Fuel Saver Mode (for versions/markets, where provided)

Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. When the fuel economy is reset, the display will read "RESET" or show dashes for two seconds. Then, the history information will be

erased, and the averaging will continue from the last fuel average reading before the reset.

Press the SELECT button to reset the Average Fuel Economy. Press the BACK button to return to the main menu.

There is an ECO icon in the lower portion of the EVIC display. This icon will appear whenever the Multi-Displacement System (MDS) (for versions/markets, where provided) allows the engine to operate on four cylinders, or if you are driving in a fuel efficient manner.

This feature allows you to monitor when you are driving in a fuel efficient manner, and it can be used to modify driving habits in order to increase fuel economy.

Distance To Empty (DTE)

Shows the estimated distance that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This estimated distance is determined by a weighted average of the instantaneous and average fuel economy, according to the current

fuel tank level. DTE cannot be reset through the SELECT button.

NOTE: Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the DTE displayed value.

When the DTE value is less than 50 km estimated driving distance, the DTE display will change to a "LOW FUEL" message. This display will continue until the vehicle runs out of fuel. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the "LOW FUEL" message and a new DTE value will display. Press the BACK button to return to the main menu.

Liters Per 100km (L/100km)

The Liters Per 100km (L/100km) feature displays instantaneous fuel economy in a bar graph below the DTE, this function cannot be reset. Press the BACK button to return to the main menu.

CRUISE CONTROL

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "ACC" (for versions/markets, where provided with Adaptive Cruise Control) or "Cruise" is highlighted in the EVIC. Status of the ACC or Cruise is displayed in the menu line also. Press and release the SELECT (right arrow) button to display the following information:

- For versions/markets, where provided with ACC, one of several messages will be displayed giving a dynamic update of the status of the feature as the driver changes feature status or following conditions change. If ACC is active and a warning or other feature is in the EVIC main display, the ACC status will be displayed in place of the EVIC odometer line.
- For vehicles with Cruise, one of several messages will be displayed giving a dynamic update of the status of the feature as the driver changes feature status or conditions change. If Cruise is active and a warning or other feature is in the EVIC main

display, the Cruise status will be displayed in place of the EVIC odometer line.

Press and release the BACK button to return to the main menu.

VEHICLE SPEED

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Vehicle Speed" is highlighted in the EVIC. Press the SELECT button to view a digital display of the current speed in km/h or mph. Pressing the SELECT button a second time will toggle the unit of measure between km/h or mph. Press the BACK button to return to the main menu.

NOTE: Changing the unit of measure in the Vehicle Speed menu will not change the unit of measure in the EVIC.

TRIP INFO

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Trip Info" is highlighted in the EVIC. Press and release the

SELECT button to display the following three trip features in the next screen:

- Trip A
- Trip B
- Elapsed Time

Press the UP/DOWN buttons to cycle through all the Trip Computer functions or press the BACK button to return to the main menu.

The Trip Functions mode displays the following information:

Trip A

Shows the total distance traveled for Trip A since the last reset.

Trip B

Shows the total distance traveled for Trip B since the last reset.

Elapsed Time

Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.

Resetting A Trip Info Function

To Reset any of the three Trip Info functions, select the function you want to reset using the UP or DOWN buttons. Push the SELECT button until the feature displays zero.

TIRE BAR

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Tire BAR" is highlighted in the EVIC. Press and release the SELECT button and one of the following will be displayed:

- If tire pressure is OK for all tires a vehicle ICON is displayed with tire pressure values in each corner of the ICON.
- If one or more tires have low pressure, "Inflate to XXX" is displayed with the vehicle ICON and the tire pressure values in each corner of the ICON.
- If the Tire Pressure system requires service, "Service Tire Pressure System" is displayed.

Tire pressure is an information only function and cannot be reset. Press and release the BACK button to return to the main menu.

VEHICLE INFO (CUSTOMER INFORMATION FEATURES) (for versions/markets, where provided)

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Vehicle Info" is highlighted in the EVIC. Press and release the SELECT button and Coolant Temp will be displayed. Press the UP or DOWN button to scroll through the following information displays.

- **Coolant Temp**

Displays the actual coolant temperature.

- **Oil Pressure**

Displays the actual oil pressure.

- **Trans Temperature**

Displays the actual transmission temperature.

- **Engine Hours**

Displays the number of hours of engine operation.

MESSAGES

Select from Main Menu using the UP or DOWN buttons. This feature shows the number of stored warning messages (in the # place holder). Pressing the SELECT button will allow you to see what the stored messages are. Pressing the BACK button takes you back to the Main Menu.

TURN MENU OFF

Select from Main Menu using the DOWN button. Pressing the SELECT button blanks the menu display. Pressing any one of the four steering wheel buttons brings the menu back.

Uconnect® SETTINGS

The Uconnect® system uses a combination of soft and hard keys located on the center of the instrument panel that allows you to access and change the customer programmable features.

HARD-KEYS

Hard-Keys are located below the Uconnect® system in the center of the instrument panel. In addition, there is a Scroll/Enter control knob located on the right side of the Climate Controls in the center of the instrument panel. Turn the control knob to scroll through menus and change settings (i.e., 30, 60, 90), press the center of the control knob one or more times to select or change a setting (i.e., ON, OFF).

SOFT-KEYS

Soft-Keys are accessible on the Uconnect® touchscreen.

CUSTOMER PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES — Uconnect® 8.4 SETTINGS

Press the More soft-key, then press the Settings soft-key to display the menu setting screen. In this mode the Uconnect® system allows you to access programmable features that may be equipped such as Display, Clock,

Safety/Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Engine Off Operation, Compass Settings, Audio, and Phone/Bluetooth.

NOTE: Only one touchscreen area may be selected at a time.



Uconnect® 8.4 Soft-Keys

When making a selection, press the soft-key to enter the desired mode. Once in the desired mode press and release the preferred setting until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

Once the setting is complete press the Back Arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu or press the X soft-key to close out of the settings screen. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow soft-keys on the right side of the screen will

allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

Display

After pressing the Display soft-key the following settings will be available.

- **Display Mode**

When in this display you may select one of the auto display settings. To change Mode status, touch and release the Day, Night or Auto soft-key. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

- **Display Brightness With Headlights ON**

When in this display, you may select the brightness with the headlights on. Adjust the brightness with the + and – setting soft-keys or by selecting any point on the scale between the + and – soft-keys. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

- **Display Brightness With Headlights OFF**

When in this display, you may select the brightness with the headlights off. Adjust the brightness with the + and –

setting soft-keys or by selecting any point on the scale between the + and – soft-keys. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Language***

Press the Language soft-key to change this display. When in this display you may select a different language for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (for versions/markets, where provided). Press the German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch or English button to select the language preferred followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key. Then, as you continue, the information will display in the selected language.

- ***Units***

When in this display, you may select to have the EVIC, odometer, and navigation system (for versions/markets, where provided) changed between US and Metric units of measure. Touch US or Metric until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been

selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Voice Response Length***

When in this display, you may change the Voice Response Length settings. To change the Voice Response Length, touch the Brief or Detailed soft-key until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Touchscreen Beep***

When in this display, you may turn on or shut off the sound heard when a touch screen button (soft-key) is pressed. Touch the Touchscreen Beep soft-key until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Navigation Turn-By-Turn In Cluster (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When this feature is selected, the turn-by-turn directions will appear in

the display as the vehicle approaches a designated turn within a programmed route. To make your selection, touch the Navigation Turn-By-Turn In Cluster soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Fuel Saver Display In Cluster***

The “ECO” message is located in the instrument cluster display, this message can be turned on or off. To make your selection, touch the Fuel Saver Display soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Clock***

After pressing the Clock soft-key the following settings will be available.

- ***Sync Time With GPS (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When in this display, you may automatically have the radio set the time. To change the Sync Time setting

touch the Sync with GPS Time soft-key until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Set Time Hours***

When in this display, you may adjust the hours. The Sync with GPS Time soft-key must be unchecked. To make your selection touch the + or - soft-keys to adjust the hours up or down. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu or touch the X soft-key to close out of the settings screen.

- ***Set Time Minutes***

When in this display, you may adjust the minutes. The Sync with GPS Time soft-key must be unchecked. To make your selection touch the + or - soft-keys to adjust the minutes up or down. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu or touch the X soft-key to close out of the settings screen.

- ***Time Format***

When in this display, you may select the time format display setting. Touch the Time Format soft-key until a check-mark appears next to the 12hrs or 24hrs setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Show Time In Status Bar***

When in this display, you may turn on or shut off the digital clock in the status bar. To change the Show Time Status setting touch the Show Time In Status Bar soft-key until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

Safety / Assistance

After pressing the Safety / Assistance soft-key the following settings will be available.

- ***Front Collision Sensitivity (for versions/markets, where provided)***

The Front Collision Warning (FCW) feature can be set to Far, set to Near or turned Off. The default status of FCW is the Far setting. This means the system will warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are farther away. This gives you the most reaction time. To change the setting for more dynamic driving, select the Near setting. This warns you of a possible collision when you are much closer to the vehicle in front of you. This allows for a more dynamic driving experience. To change the FCW status, touch and release the OFF, Near or Far button. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- ***Park Assist***

The Rear Park Assist system will scan for objects behind the vehicle when the transmission shift lever is in REVERSE and the vehicle speed is less

than 18 km/h. The system can be enabled with Sound Only, Sound and Display, or turned OFF. To change the Park Assist status, touch and release the OFF, Sound Only or Sounds and Display button. Then touch the arrow back soft-key. Refer to “ParkSense® Rear Park Assist” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for system function and operating information.

- ***Tilt Mirrors In Reverse (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When this feature is selected, the outside sideview mirrors will tilt downward when the ignition is in the RUN position and the transmission shift lever is in the REVERSE position. The mirrors will move back to their previous position when the transmission is shifted out of REVERSE. To make your selection, touch the Tilt Mirrors In Reverse soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Blind Spot Alert (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When this feature is selected, the Blind Spot Alert feature can be set to Off, Lights or Lights and Chime. The Blind Spot Alert feature can be activated in “Lights” mode. When this mode is selected, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is activated and will only show a visual alert in the outside mirrors. When “Lights & Chime” mode is activated, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) will show a visual alert in the outside mirrors as well as an audible alert when the turn signal is on. When “Off” is selected, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is deactivated. To change the Blind Spot Alert status, touch the Off, Lights or Lights & Chime soft-key. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

NOTE: If your vehicle has experienced any damage in the area where the sensor is located, even if the fascia is not damaged, the sensor may have become misaligned. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to verify sensor alignment.

Having a sensor that is misaligned will result in the BSM not operating to specification.

- ***ParkView® Backup Camera (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the shift lever is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the radio touchscreen display along with a caution note to “check entire surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds, this note will disappear. The ParkView® camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear License plate. To make your selection, touch the ParkView® Backup Camera soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Rain Sensing Auto Wipers (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When this feature is selected, the system will automatically activate the windshield wipers if it senses moisture on the windshield. To make your selection, touch the Rain Sensing soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Hill Start Assist***

When this feature is selected, the Hill Start Assist (HSA) system is active. Refer to “Electronic Brake Control System” in “Starting And Operating” for system function and operating information. To make your selection, touch the Hill Start Assist soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

Lights

After pressing the Lights soft-key the following settings will be available.

- ***Headlight Off Delay***

When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To change the Headlight Off Delay status touch the 0, 30, 60 or 90 soft-key. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Headlight Illumination On Approach***

When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. To change the Illuminated Approach status, touch the + or - soft-key to select your desired time interval. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Headlights With Wipers (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When this feature is selected, and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on. The headlights will

also turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature. To make your selection, touch the Headlights With Wipers soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Auto Dim High Beams “Smart-Beam™” (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When this feature is selected, the high beam headlights will deactivate automatically under certain conditions. To make your selection, touch the Auto High Beams soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu. Refer to “Lights/SmartBeam™ (for versions/markets, where provided)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

- ***Daytime Running Lights (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When this feature is selected, the headlights will turn on whenever the engine is running. To make your selection, touch the Daytime Running Lights soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Steering Directed Lights (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When this feature is selected, the headlights turn relative to a change in direction of the steering wheel. To make your selection, touch the Steering Directed Lights soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Headlight Dipped Beam (Traffic Changeover) (for versions/markets, where provided)***

Low beam headlights have more control of upward light and direct most of

their light downward and either to the left for right hand drive countries or to the right for left hand drive countries to provide safe forward visibility without excessive glare.

Doors & Locks

After pressing the Doors & Locks soft-key the following settings will be available.

- ***Auto Lock***

When this feature is selected, all doors will lock automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed of 24 km/h. To make your selection, touch the Auto Lock soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Auto Unlock On Exit***

When this feature is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver's door is opened. To make your selection, touch the Auto Unlock On

Exit soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks***

When 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks is selected, only the driver's door will unlock on the first press of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter UNLOCK button. When 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks is selected, you must press the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button twice to unlock the passenger's doors. When Unlock All Doors On 1st Press is selected, all of the doors will unlock on the first press of the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button.

NOTE: If the vehicle is programmed 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks, all doors will unlock no matter which Passive Entry equipped door handle is grasped. If 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks is programmed, only the driver's door will unlock when the driver's door is grasped. With Passive Entry, if 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks

is programmed touching the handle more than once will only result in the driver's door opening. If driver door first is selected, once the driver door is opened, the interior door lock/unlock switch can be used to unlock all doors (or use RKE transmitter).

- ***Passive Entry***

This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to press the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter lock or unlock buttons. To make your selection, touch the Passive Entry soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu. Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle".

- ***Personal Settings Linked To FOB (for versions/markets, where provided)***

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, touch the Personal Settings

Linked To FOB soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

NOTE: The seat will return to the memorized seat location (if Recall Memory with Remote Key Unlock is set to ON) when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is used to unlock the door. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

Engine Off Options

After pressing the Engine Off Options soft-key the following settings will be available.

- ***Easy Exit Seat (for versions/markets, where provided)***

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, touch the Easy Exit Seats soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has

been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Engine Off Power Delay (for versions/markets, where provided)***

When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, Uconnect® phone system (for versions/markets, where provided), DVD video system (for versions/markets, where provided), power sunroof (for versions/markets, where provided), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled to OFF. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. To change the Engine Off Power Delay status touch the 0 seconds, 45 seconds, 5 minutes or 10 minutes soft-key. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Headlight Off Delay***

When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To change the Headlight Off Delay status touch the + or - soft-key to select your

desired time interval. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

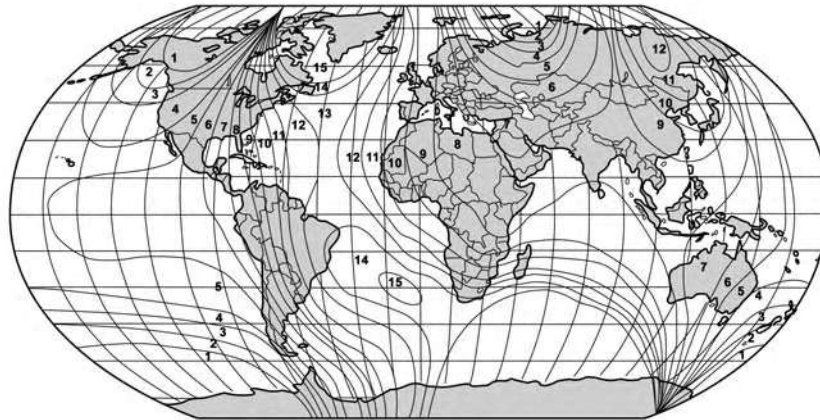
Compass Settings

After pressing the Compass Settings soft-key the following settings will be available:

- **Variance**

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences, and provide the most accurate compass heading.

NOTE: Keep magnetic materials away from the top of the instrument panel, such as iPod's, Mobile Phones, Laptops and Radar Detectors. This is where the compass module is located, and it can cause interference with the compass sensor, and it may give false readings.



040603053

Compass Variance Map

- ***Perform Compass Calibration***

Touch the Calibration soft-key to change this setting. This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to manually reset the compass. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic until the compass is calibrated. You may also calibrate the compass by pressing the ON soft-key and completing one or more 360-degree turns, in an area free from large metal or metallic objects. The compass will now function normally.

Audio

After pressing the Audio soft-key the following settings will be available.

- ***Balance/Fade***

When in this display you may adjust the Balance and Fade settings.

- ***Equalizer***

When in this display you may adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble settings. Adjust the settings with the + and – setting soft-keys or by selecting any

point on the scale between the + and – soft-keys. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

NOTE: Bass/Mid/Treble allow you to simply slide your finger up or down to change the setting as well as touch directly on the desired setting.

- ***Speed Adjusted Volume***

This feature increases or decreases volume relative to vehicle speed. To change the Speed Adjusted Volume touch the Off, 1, 2 or 3 soft-key. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Music Info Cleanup (for versions/markets, where provided)***

This feature helps organize music files for optimized music navigation. To make your selection, touch the Music Info Cleanup soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

- ***Surround Sound (for versions/markets, where provided)***

This feature provides simulated surround sound mode. To make your selection, touch the Surround Sound soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

Phone/Bluetooth

After pressing the Phone/Bluetooth soft-key the following settings will be available.

- ***Paired Devices***

This feature shows which phones are paired to the Phone/Bluetooth system. For further information, refer to the Uconnect® Supplement.

SOUND SYSTEMS

Refer to your Sound Systems Booklet.

NAVIGATION SYSTEM (for versions/markets, where provided)

Refer to your Uconnect® User Manual.

SETTING THE ANALOG CLOCK

To set the analog clock at the top center of the instrument panel, press and hold the button until the setting is correct.



Setting The Analog Clock

iPod®/USB/MP3 CONTROL (for vehicles/markets, where provided)

This feature allows an iPod® or external USB device to be plugged into the USB port.

iPod® control supports Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G iPod® and iPhone® devices. Some iPod® software versions may not fully support the iPod®

control features. Please visit Apple's website for software updates.

For further information, refer to the Uconnect® User's Manual.

HARMAN KARDON® Logic7® HIGH PERFORMANCE MULTICHANNEL SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM WITH DRIVER-SELECTABLE SURROUND (DSS) (for versions/markets, where required)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Harman Kardon® audio system with GreenEdge™ technology that offers superior sound quality, higher Sound Pressure Levels (SPL) and reduced energy consumption. The new system utilizes proprietary amplifier and speaker technologies delivering substantial increases in component and system efficiency levels.

The 12 Channel Class D GreenEdge high efficiency amplifier is governed by a high voltage tracking power supply and drives a 7.5-channel playback architecture. The Harman Kardon® audio system offers the ability to choose Logic 7 surround sound for any audio source. The GreenEdge high-efficiency speaker designs ensure the system has higher SPL and a dramatic increase in dynamic sound quality. The speakers are tuned for maximum efficiency and perfectly matched to the amplifier output stage ensuring state of the art multi-seat surround sound processing.

Logic7® multichannel surround-sound technology delivers an immersive, accurate sound-stage to every seating position. This surround effect is available for audio from any source - AM/FM/CD/ or dashboard AUX input; and is activated through the Uconnect® System. Refer to "Surround Sound" under "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel".

Selecting “Audio Surround” through the DSS modes activates the Harman Kardon® Logic7® multichannel surround-sound technology in your vehicle. The “Video Surround” mode is described under Driver-Selectable Surround (DSS). The Video Surround Mode will only be available for video media sources (DVDs, Video CDs, or other video media supported by the radio). Some audio will sound better in DSS modes, others in Stereo mode.

When in “Audio Surround” mode, balance is set automatically. Fader control is available in surround mode but should be set to the center position for optimal surround performance.

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS

The remote sound system controls are located on the surface of the steering wheel at the three and nine o'clock positions.



Remote Sound System Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pressing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume, and pressing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pressing the center button will make the radio switch between the various modes available (MW/LW/CD, etc.).

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode.

RADIO OPERATION

Pressing the top of the switch will “Seek” up for the next listenable station and pressing the bottom of the switch will “Seek” down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset pushbutton.

CD PLAYER

Pressing the top of the switch once will go to the next track on the CD. Pressing the bottom of the switch once will go to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within one second after the current track begins to play.

If you press the switch up or down twice, it plays the second track; three times, it will play the third, etc.

The center button on the left side rocker switch has no function for a single-disc CD player. However, when a multiple-disc CD player is equipped

on the vehicle, the center button will select the next available CD in the player.

CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.
2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.
3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.
4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.
5. Store the disc in its case after playing.
6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.
7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

NOTE: If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (i.e., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the mobile phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily “clear” by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

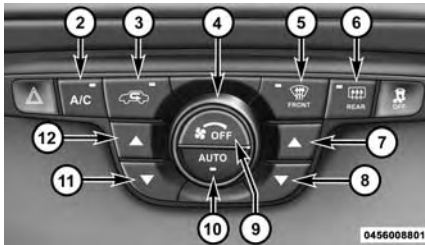
The air conditioning and heating system is designed to make you comfortable in all types of weather. This system can be operated through either the controls on the instrument panel or through the Uconnect® system display.

When the Uconnect® system is in different modes (Radio, Player, Settings, More, etc.) the driver and passenger temperature settings will be indicated at the top of the display.

GENERAL OVERVIEW

Hard-Keys

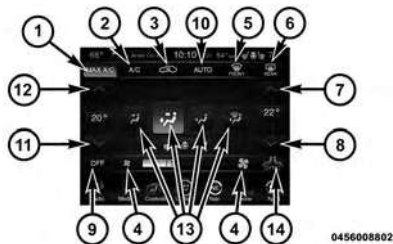
The hard-keys are located below the Uconnect® screen, in the center of the instrument panel.



**Automatic Climate Controls —
Hard-keys**

Soft-Keys

Soft-keys are accessible on the Uconnect® screen.



**Uconnect® 8.4 Automatic
Temperature Controls — Soft-keys**

Button Descriptions (Applies To Both Hard-keys And Soft-keys)

1. MAX A/C Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.

2. A/C Button

Press and release to change the current Air Conditioning (A/C) setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the automatic operation to switch into manual mode and the AUTO indicator will turn off.

3. Recirculation Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when ON.

4. Blower Control

Blower control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either hard-keys or soft-keys as follows:

Hard-key

The blower speed increases as you turn the control clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the knob counter-clockwise.

Soft-key — Uconnect® 8.4

Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.

5. Front Defrost Button

Press and release to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is ON. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level will increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode. If the front defrost mode is turned off the climate system will return to the previous setting.

6. Rear Defrost Button

Press and release this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors. An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

7. Passenger Temperature Control Up Button

Provides the passenger with independent temperature control. Push the button for warmer temperature settings.

NOTE: Pressing this button while in Sync mode will automatically exit Sync.

8. Passenger Temperature Control Down Button

Provides the passenger with independent temperature control. Push the button for cooler temperature settings.

NOTE: Pressing this button while in Sync mode will automatically exit Sync.

9. Climate Control OFF Button

Press and release this button to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

10. AUTO Operation Button

Automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting airflow distribution and amount. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch between manual mode and automatic modes. Refer to “Automatic Operation” for more information.

11. Driver Temperature Control Down Button

Provides the driver with independent temperature control. Push the button for cooler temperature settings.

NOTE: In Sync mode, this button will also automatically adjust the passenger temperature setting at the same time.

12. Driver Temperature Control Up Button

Provides the driver with independent temperature control. Push the button for warmer temperature settings.

NOTE: In Sync mode, this button will also automatically adjust the passenger temperature setting at the same time.

13. Modes

1. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, demist outlets and defrost outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:

- **Panel Mode**



Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

- **Bi-Level Mode**



Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

NOTE: BI-LEVEL mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

- **Floor Mode**



Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

- **Mix Mode**



Air comes from the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This mode works best in cold or snowy conditions.

- **Defrost Mode**



Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When the defrost mode is selected, the blower level will increase.

14. SYNC

Press the Sync soft-key to toggle the Sync feature On/Off. The Sync indicator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. Sync is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger temperature setting while in Sync will automatically exit this feature.

CLIMATE CONTROL FUNCTIONS

A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level or Floor modes.

NOTE:

- **If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode and increase blower speed.**
- **If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from**

behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.

MAX A/C

Max A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance. Press and release to toggle between Max A/C and the prior settings. The soft-key illuminates when Max A/C is ON.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the prior settings and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.

Recirculation



When outside air contains smoke, odors, or high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired, you may wish to recirculate interior air by pressing the Recirculation control button. The recirculation indicator will illuminate when this button is selected. Push the

button a second time to turn off the Recirculation mode and allow outside air into the vehicle.

NOTE: In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The recirculation feature may be unavailable (soft-key button greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of he windshield. On systems with Manual Climate Controls, the Recirculation mode is not allowed in Defrost mode to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if this mode is selected. Attempting to use Recirculation while in this mode will cause the LED in the control button to blink and then turn off.

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL (ATC)

ATC Hard-keys are located in the center of the instrument panel.

Soft-keys are accessible on the Uconnect® system screen.

Automatic Operation

1. Press the AUTO hard-key or soft-key button (4) on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.

2. Next, adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and passenger temperature hard or soft control buttons (7, 8, 13, 14). Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.

3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- **It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.**
- **The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the US/M customer-programmable feature. Refer to the “Uconnect® System Settings” in this section of the manual.**

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode, during cold start-ups the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into Auto mode.

Manual Operation Override

The system allows for manual selection of blower speed, air distribution mode, A/C status and recirculation control.

The blower fan speed can be set to any fixed speed by adjusting the blower control. The fan will now operate at a fixed speed until additional speeds are selected. This allows the front occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the vehicle and cancel the Auto mode.

The operator can also select the direction of the airflow by selecting one of the available mode settings. A/C operation and Recirculation control can also be manually selected in Manual operation.

OPERATING TIPS

NOTE: Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system in air-conditioned vehicles must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. A solution of 50% glycol antifreeze coolant and 50%

water is recommended. Refer to “Maintenance Procedures” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for proper coolant selection.

Winter Operation

Use of the air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation Storage

Any time you store your vehicle or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging

Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by turning the mode selector to Defrost. The Defrost/Floor mode can be used to maintain a clear windshield and provide sufficient heating. If side window fogging becomes objectionable, increase blower speed to improve airflow and clearing of the side windows. Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild but rainy or humid weather.

NOTE:

- **Recirculate without A/C should not be used for long periods, as fogging may occur.**
- **Automatic Temperature Controls (ATC) will automatically adjust the climate control settings to reduce or eliminate window fogging on the front windshield. When this occurs, recirculation will be unavailable.**

A/C Air Filter

The climate control system filters outside air containing dust, pollen and some odors. Strong odors cannot be totally filtered out. Refer to “Maintenance Procedures” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for filter replacement instructions.

STARTING AND OPERATING

- **STARTING PROCEDURES197**
 - **KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO™197**
 - **NORMAL STARTING — GASOLINE ENGINE . .197**
 - **EXTREME COLD WEATHER
(BELOW -29°C)198**
 - **IF ENGINE FAILS TO START198**
 - **AFTER STARTING199**
 - **NORMAL STARTING – DIESEL ENGINE199**
- **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION201**
 - **KEY IGNITION PARK INTERLOCK202**
 - **BRAKE/TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK
SYSTEM202**
 - **EIGHT-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION –
3.6L ENGINE202**
 - **FIVE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION –
3.0L DIESEL ENGINE207**
- **AUTOSTICK® (for versions/markets, where
provided)211**
 - **OPERATION – 3.6L ENGINE.211**
 - **OPERATION – 3.0L DIESEL ENGINE212**
- **ALL-WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) (for versions/markets,
where provided)213**

- **DRIVING ON SLIPPERY SURFACES** .213
 - **ACCELERATION.** .213
 - **TRACTION.** .214
- **DRIVING THROUGH WATER** .214
 - **FLOWING/RISING WATER.** .214
 - **SHALLOW STANDING WATER.** .214
- **POWER STEERING** .215
- **PARKING BRAKE** .216
- **ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM** .217
- **ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM** .219
 - **ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)** .219
 - **TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (TCS)** .219
 - **BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM (BAS)** .219
 - **ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL (ESC) . .** .220
 - **HILL START ASSIST (HSA)** .222
 - **READY ALERT BRAKING** .223
 - **RAIN BRAKE SUPPORT.** .223
 - **ESC ACTIVATION/MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT AND ESC OFF INDICATOR LIGHT . . .** .223
 - **SYNCHRONIZING ESC.** .224
- **TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION** .224
 - **Tire Pressure** .224
 - **Tire Inflation Pressures** .225
 - **Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation . . .** .226
 - **Radial Ply Tires** .226
 - **Tire Types.** .227

- **Run Flat Tires (for versions/markets, where provided)** .227
- **Spare Tires (for versions/markets, where provided)** .228
- **Tire Spinning** .229
- **Tread Wear Indicators** .230
- **Life Of Tire** .230
- **Replacement Tires** .230
- **TIRE CHAINS (TRACTION DEVICES)** .231
- **TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS** .232
- **TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)** .232
 - **PREMIUM SYSTEM** .234
- **FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINES** .236
 - **3.6L ENGINE** .236
- **FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINES** .238
- **BIODIESEL FUEL REQUIREMENTS** .239
- **ADDING FUEL** .239
 - **EMERGENCY FUEL FILLER DOOR RELEASE** .240
- **TRAILER TOWING** .240
 - **COMMON TOWING DEFINITIONS** .240
 - **BREAKAWAY CABLE ATTACHMENT** .242
 - **TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS)** .243
 - **TRAILER AND TONGUE WEIGHT** .244
 - **TOWING REQUIREMENTS** .244

- TOWING TIPS248
- TRAILER HITCH ATTACHING POINTS249
- RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND
MOTORHOME, ETC.)250

STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

WARNING!

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO™



This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button, as long as the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is in the passenger compartment.

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button, as long as the Remote Keyless Entry

NORMAL STARTING — GASOLINE ENGINE

Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. The transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
3. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, press the button again.

NOTE: Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

To Turn Off The Engine Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. Place the shift lever in PARK, then press and release the ENGINE START/STOP button.
2. The ignition switch will return to the OFF position.
3. If the shift lever is not in PARK and the vehicle speed is above 8 km/h, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds before the engine shuts off. The ignition switch position will remain in the ACC position until the shift lever is in PARK and the button is pressed twice to the OFF position. If the shift lever is not in PARK and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed once, the EVIC will display a “Vehicle Not In Park” message and the engine will remain running. Never leave a vehicle out of the PARK position, or it could roll.

NOTE: If the ignition switch is left in the ACC or RUN (engine not running) position and the transmission is in PARK, the system will automatically time out after 30 minutes of inactivity and the ignition will switch to the OFF position.

ENGINE START/STOP Button Functions – With Driver’s Foot OFF The Brake Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The Keyless Enter-N-Go feature operates similar to an ignition switch. It has four positions, OFF, ACC, RUN and START. To change the ignition switch positions without starting the vehicle and use the accessories follow these steps.

- Starting with the ignition switch in the OFF position:
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button once to change the ignition switch to the ACC position (ACC will illuminate),

- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to change the ignition switch to the RUN position (RUN will illuminate),
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button a third time to return the ignition switch to the OFF position (OFF will illuminate).

EXTREME COLD WEATHER (BELOW -29°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater is recommended.

IF ENGINE FAILS TO START

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquids into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.
- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to “Jump Starting” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for further information.

Clearing A Flooded Engine (Using ENGINE START/STOP Button)

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the “Normal Starting” or “Extreme Cold Weather” procedures, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel:

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.

2. Press the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it.

3. Press and release the ENGINE START/STOP button once.

The starter motor will engage automatically, run for 10 seconds, and then disengage. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

AFTER STARTING

The idle speed is controlled automatically and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

NORMAL STARTING – DIESEL ENGINE

Observe the following when the engine is operating.

- All message center lights are off.
- Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is off.
- Low Oil Pressure Light is off.

Cold Weather Precautions

If the outside temperature is very low, the diesel fuel thickens due to the formation of paraffin clots and could clog the diesel filter. In order to avoid these problems, different types of diesel fuel are distributed according to the season: summer type, winter type and arctic type (cold, mountainous areas).

If refuelling with diesel fuel whose specifications are not suitable for the outside temperature, it is advisable to mix TUTELA DIESEL ART additive in the proportions shown on the container with the fuel. Pour the additive into the tank before the fuel.

When using or parking the vehicle for a long time in the mountains or cold areas, it is advisable to refuel using locally available diesel. In this case, it is also advisable to keep the tank over 50% full.

Battery Blanket Usage

A battery loses 60% of its cranking power as the battery temperature decreases to -18°C . For the same decrease in temperature, the engine requires twice as much power to crank at the same RPM. The use of battery blankets will greatly increase starting capability at low temperatures.

Engine Starting Procedure

WARNING!

NEVER pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.

1. The shift lever must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine.
2. With your foot on the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

3. Watch the “Wait To Start Light” in the instrument cluster. Refer to “Instrument Cluster” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information. It may glow for up to three seconds, depending on engine temperature.

4. When the “Wait To Start Light” goes out, the engine will automatically start.

5. After the engine starts, allow it to idle for approximately 30 seconds before driving. This allows oil to circulate and lubricate the turbocharger.

Engine Warm Up

Avoid full throttle operation when the engine is cold. When starting a cold engine, bring the engine up to operating speed slowly to allow the oil pressure to stabilize as the engine warms up.

NOTE: High-speed, no-load running of a cold engine can result in excessive white smoke and poor engine performance. No-load engine speeds should be kept under 1,200 RPM during the warm-up period, especially in cold ambient temperature conditions.

If temperatures are below 0°C , operate the engine at moderate speeds for five minutes before full loads are applied.

Engine Idling – In Cold Weather

Avoid prolonged idling in ambient temperatures below -18°C . Long periods of idling may be harmful to your engine because combustion chamber temperatures can drop so low that the fuel may not burn completely. Incomplete combustion allows carbon and varnish to form on piston rings and injector nozzles. Also, the unburned fuel can enter the crankcase, diluting the oil and causing rapid wear to the engine.

Stopping The Engine

Before turning off your turbo diesel engine, always allow the engine to return to normal idle speed and run for several seconds. This assures proper lubrication of the turbocharger. This is particularly necessary after any period of hard driving.

Idle the engine a few minutes before routine shutdown. After full load operation, idle the engine three to five minutes before shutting it down. This idle period will allow the lubricating oil and coolant to carry excess heat away from the combustion chamber, bearings, internal components, and turbocharger. This is especially important for turbocharged, charge air cooled engines.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE: You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing on the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the OFF position, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/ RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

KEY IGNITION PARK INTERLOCK

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the engine can be turned off.

This helps the driver avoid inadvertently leaving the vehicle without placing the transmission in PARK.

This system also locks the transmission in PARK whenever the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

BRAKE/TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK SYSTEM

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock System (BTSI) that holds the shift lever in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition switch must be turned to the ON/RUN position (engine running, for vehicles with 8-speed transmission) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

In 8-speed vehicles, the brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

EIGHT-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION – 3.6L ENGINE

Your vehicle is equipped with a state of the art, fuel efficient eight-speed transmission. The electronic shift lever in this vehicle does not slide like a conventional shifter. Instead, the shift lever is spring loaded and moves forward and rearward, always returning to the center position after each gear is selected. The transmission gear range (PRND) is displayed both on the shift lever and in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). To select a gear range, press the lock button on the shift lever and move the lever rearward or forward. You must also press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK, or to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds (refer to “Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System” in this section). To shift past multiple gear ranges at once (such as PARK to DRIVE), move the lever past the first (or second) detent. Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

The electronically-controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred kilometers.

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

Standard Shifter

The standard shift lever has PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and LOW shift positions. Using the LOW position manually downshifts the transmission to a lower gear based on vehicle speed.

Optional Shifter With AutoStick®

The optional shift lever (with AutoStick® shift paddles mounted on the steering wheel) provides PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and

SPORT shift positions. Once in the DRIVE range, tapping the shift lever rearward will toggle between SPORT mode and DRIVE mode. You do not need to press the shift lever button when toggling between DRIVE and SPORT modes. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick® shift control (refer to "AutoStick®" in this section). Pressing the shift paddles (-/+) while in the DRIVE or SPORT position will manually select the transmission gear, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster as 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1.

GEAR RANGES

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

NOTE: After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission.

The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the shift lever out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before leaving the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the OFF position, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob and lock your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the shift lever out of PARK, you must start the engine, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the shift lever could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, press the lock button on the shift lever and push the lever all the way forward until it stops. When released, the lever will return to its home position.
- With brake pedal released, look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must leave the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating” and “Towing A Disabled Vehicle” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for further information.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing heavy trailers), use the AutoStick® shift control (if equipped) or the LOW

range (if equipped) to select a lower gear. Under these conditions, using a lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

During extremely cold temperatures (-30°C or below), transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

SPORT (S) (for versions/markets, where provided)

This mode alters the transmission's automatic shift schedule for sportier driving. Upshift speeds are increased to make full use of available engine power. To switch between DRIVE and SPORT modes, tap the shift lever rearward. SPORT mode is only accessible from DRIVE.

LOW (L) (for versions/markets, where provided)

Use this range for engine braking when descending very steep grades. In this range, the transmission will downshift for increased engine braking. To switch between DRIVE and LOW modes, tap the shift lever rearward. LOW mode is only accessible from DRIVE.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission may operate only in certain gears, or may not shift at all. Vehicle performance may be severely degraded and the engine may stall. In some situations, the transmission may not re-engage if the engine is turned off and restarted. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. A message in the instrument cluster will inform the driver of the

more serious conditions, and indicate what actions may be necessary.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps.

NOTE: In cases where the instrument cluster message indicates the transmission may not re-engage after engine shutdown, perform this procedure only in a desired location (preferably, at your authorized dealer).

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK, if possible. If not, shift the transmission to NEUTRAL.
3. Press and hold the ignition switch until the engine turns OFF.
4. Wait approximately 30 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE: Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit your authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur.

If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

FIVE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION – 3.0L DIESEL ENGINE

The transmission gear position display (located in the instrument cluster) indicates the transmission gear range. You must press the brake pedal to move the shift lever out of PARK (refer to “Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System” in this section). To drive, move the shift lever from PARK or NEUTRAL to the DRIVE position.

The electronically-controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal

condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred kilometers.

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission shift lever has only PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, and DRIVE shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick® shift control, (refer to “AutoStick®” in this section). Moving the shift lever to the left or right (-/+) while in the DRIVE position, or tapping one of the steering wheel-mounted shift paddles (-/+) (for versions/markets, where provided), will manually select the transmission gear, and will display that gear in the instrument cluster as 5, 4, 3, 2, 1.



Transmission Shift Lever

GEAR RANGES

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

NOTE: After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

If there is a need to restart the engine, be sure to cycle the ignition to the OFF position before restarting. Transmission gear engagement may be delayed after restarting the engine if the ignition is not cycled to the OFF position first.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not completely in PARK. Check by trying to move the shift lever out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before leaving the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the OFF position, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob and lock your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the shift lever out of PARK, you must place the ignition from the LOCK/OFF position to the ON/RUN position, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the shift lever could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, firmly move the shift lever all the way forward and to the left until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position.
- With brake pedal released, verify that the shift lever will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must leave the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating” and “Towing A Disabled Vehicle” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for further information.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through underdrive first, second, and third gears, direct fourth gear and overdrive fifth gear. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing

heavy trailers), use the “AutoStick®” shift control (refer to “AutoStick®” in this section for further information) to select a lower gear. Under these conditions, using a lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission remains in the current gear until the vehicle is brought to a stop. After the vehicle has stopped, the transmission will remain in second gear regardless of which forward gear is selected. PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode allows the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE: Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit your authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur. If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

Overdrive Operation

The automatic transmission includes an electronically controlled Overdrive (fifth gear). The transmission will automatically shift into Overdrive if the following conditions are present:

- The shift lever is in the DRIVE position.
- Vehicle speed is sufficiently high.
- The driver is not heavily pressing the accelerator.

AUTOSTICK® (for versions/markets, where provided)

AutoStick® is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick® allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance.

This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city

driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

OPERATION – 3.6L ENGINE

When the transmission is in DRIVE or SPORT mode, it will operate automatically, shifting between the eight available gears. To engage AutoStick®, simply tap one of the steering wheel-mounted shift paddles (+/-) while in DRIVE or SPORT mode. Tapping (-) to enter AutoStick® mode will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear, while using (+) to enter AutoStick® mode will retain the current gear. When AutoStick® is active, the current transmission gear is displayed in the instrument cluster. In AutoStick® mode, the transmission will shift up or down when (+/-) is manually selected by the driver, unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below.

- If AutoStick® is engaged while in DRIVE mode, the transmission will

automatically shift up when maximum engine speed is reached. If the accelerator is fully depressed, the transmission will downshift when possible (based on current vehicle speed and gear). Lack of accelerator pedal activity will cause the transmission to revert to automatic operation.

- If AutoStick® is engaged while in SPORT mode, manual gear selection will be maintained until either SPORT mode is exited or as described below. The transmission will not upshift automatically at redline in this mode, nor will downshifts be obtained if the accelerator pedal is pressed to the floor.
- In either DRIVE or SPORT mode, the transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows to a stop (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear. Tapping the (+) paddle (at a stop) will allow starting in second gear. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle accelerates.

- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.

To disengage AutoStick® mode, press and hold the (+) shift paddle until “D” or “S” is once again indicated in the instrument cluster. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick® mode at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

OPERATION – 3.0L DIESEL ENGINE

When the shift lever is in the DRIVE position, the transmission will operate automatically, shifting between the

five available gears. To engage AutoStick®, simply tap the shift lever to the right or left (+/-) while in the DRIVE position, or tap one of the steering wheel-mounted shift paddles (+/-), for versions/markets, where provided. Tapping (-) to enter AutoStick® mode will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear, while using (+) to enter AutoStick® mode will retain the current gear. When AutoStick® is active, the current transmission gear is displayed in the instrument cluster. In AutoStick® mode, the transmission will shift up or down when (+/-) is manually selected by the driver (using the shift lever, or the shift paddles, for versions/markets, where provided), unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below.

- The transmission will automatically upshift when necessary to prevent engine over-speed.

- If the accelerator is fully depressed, the transmission will downshift when possible (based on vehicle speed and gear).
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in first or second gear. Tapping (+) (at a stop) will allow starting in second gear. Starting out in second gear is helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Avoid using speed control when AutoStick® is engaged.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick® is engaged.

To disengage AutoStick® mode, hold the shift lever to the right or press and hold the (+) shift paddle (for versions/markets, where provided) until “D” is once again indicated in the instrument cluster. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick® mode at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

**ALL-WHEEL DRIVE
(AWD) (for versions/
markets, where provided)**

This vehicle is equipped with an active on-demand All-Wheel Drive (AWD) system which makes available optimum traction for a wide variety of road surface and driving conditions. The system minimizes wheel slip by

automatically redirecting torque to the front and rear wheels as necessary.

To maximize fuel economy, your AWD vehicle automatically defaults to rear-wheel drive (RWD) when road and environmental conditions are such that wheel slip is unlikely to occur. When specific road and environmental conditions require increased levels of road traction, the vehicle automatically shifts into AWD mode. Automatic AWD operation could be activated by outside temperature, wheel slip, or other predetermined conditions (there may be a slight delay for AWD engagement after a wheel slip condition occurs). AWD can also be manually selected by moving the shift lever into the AutoStick® mode (+/-) (for versions/markets, where provided) or activating the windshield wipers for an extended period of time. Drive mode, RWD or AWD, is displayed momentarily in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) in the gauge area of the vehicle display when the transmission is first shifted into gear, and if the drive mode changes during vehicle operation.

NOTE: If the “SERVICE AWD SYSTEM” warning message appears after engine start up, or during driving, it means that the AWD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

CAUTION!

All wheels must have the same size and type tires. Unequal tire sizes must not be used. Unequal tire size may cause failure of the front differential and/or the transfer case.

**DRIVING ON SLIPPERY
SURFACES**

ACCELERATION

Rapid acceleration on snow covered, wet, or other slippery surfaces may cause the driving wheels to pull erratically to the right or left. This phenomenon occurs when there is a difference in the surface traction under the rear (driving) wheels.

WARNING!

Rapid acceleration on slippery surfaces is dangerous. Unequal traction can cause sudden pulling of the rear wheels. You could lose control of the vehicle and possibly have a collision. Accelerate slowly and carefully whenever there is likely to be poor traction (ice, snow, wet mud, loose sand, etc.).

TRACTION

When driving on wet or slushy roads, it is possible for a wedge of water to build up between the tire and road surface. This is known as hydroplaning and may cause partial or complete loss of vehicle control and stopping ability. To reduce this possibility, the following precautions should be observed:

1. Slow down during rainstorms or when the roads are slushy.
2. Slow down if the road has standing water or puddles.
3. Replace tires when tread wear indicators first become visible.

4. Keep tires properly inflated.

5. Maintain sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you to avoid a collision in a sudden stop.

DRIVING THROUGH WATER

Driving through water more than a centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle.

FLOWING/RISING WATER**WARNING!**

Do not drive on or across a road or path where water is flowing and/or rising (as in storm run-off). Flowing water can wear away the road or path's surface and cause your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Furthermore, flowing and/or rising water can carry your vehicle away swiftly. Failure to follow this warning may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

SHALLOW STANDING WATER

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through shallow standing water, consider the following Caution and Warning before doing so.

CAUTION!

- Always check the depth of the standing water before driving through it. Never drive through standing water that is deeper than the bottom of the tire rims mounted on the vehicle.
- Determine the condition of the road or the path that is under water and if there are any obstacles in the way before driving through the standing water.
- Do not exceed 8 km/h when driving through standing water. This will minimize wave effects.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Driving through standing water may cause damage to your vehicle's drivetrain components. Always inspect your vehicle's fluids (i.e., engine oil, transmission, axle, etc.) for signs of contamination (i.e., fluid that is milky or foamy in appearance) after driving through standing water. Do not continue to operate the vehicle if any fluid appears contaminated, as this may result in further damage. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and cause serious internal damage to the engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's traction capabilities. Do not exceed 8 km/h when driving through standing water.
- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's braking capabilities, which increases stopping distances. Therefore, after driving through standing water, drive slowly and lightly press on the brake pedal several times to dry the brakes.
- Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and leave you stranded.
- Failure to follow these warnings may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

POWER STEERING

Your vehicle is equipped with an electro-hydraulic power steering system that will give you good vehicle

response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will vary its assist to provide light efforts while parking and good feel while driving. If the electro-hydraulic power steering system experiences a fault that prevents it from providing power steering assist, then the system will provide mechanical steering capability.

CAUTION!

Extreme steering maneuvers may cause the electrically driven pump to reduce or stop power steering assistance in order to prevent damage to the system. Normal operation will resume once the system is allowed to cool.



If the “SERVICE POWER STEERING SYSTEM” message and a flashing icon are displayed on the EVIC screen, it indicates that the vehicle needs to be taken to the dealer for service. It is likely the vehicle has lost power steering assistance. Refer to

“Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

If the “POWER STEERING SYSTEM OVER TEMP” message and an icon are displayed on the EVIC screen, it indicates that extreme steering maneuvers may have occurred, which caused an over temperature condition in the power steering system. You will lose power steering assistance momentarily until the over temperature condition no longer exists. Once driving conditions are safe, then pull over and let vehicle idle for a few moments until the light turns off. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

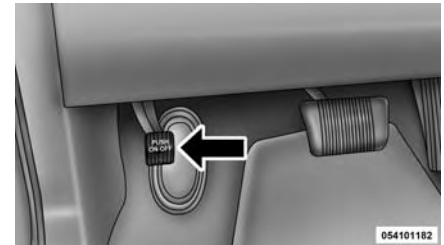
NOTE:

- **Even if power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.**
- **If the condition persists, see your authorized dealer for service.**

PARKING BRAKE

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied and place the shift lever in the PARK position.

The foot operated parking brake is located below the lower left corner of the instrument panel. To apply the park brake, firmly push the park brake pedal fully. To release the parking brake, press the park brake pedal a second time and let your foot up as you feel the brake disengage.



Parking Brake

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position, the “Brake Warning Light” in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE:

- **When the parking brake is applied and the transmission is placed in gear, the “Brake Warning Light” will flash. If vehicle speed is detected, a chime will sound to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.**
- **This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.**

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. Apply the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the “Brake Warning Light” remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically “pumps” the brakes during severe braking conditions to prevent wheel lock-up.

The Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) prevents the rear wheels from over-braking and provides greater control of available braking forces applied to the rear axle.

When the vehicle is driven over 11 km/h, you may also hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises. These noises are the system performing its self check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly. This self check occurs each time the vehicle is started and accelerated past 11 km/h.

ABS is activated during braking under certain road or stopping conditions. ABS-inducing conditions can include ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops.

You also may experience the following when the brake system goes into Anti-Lock:

- The ABS motor running (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop),

- The clicking sound of solenoid valves,
- Brake pedal pulsations, and
- A slight drop or fall away of the brake pedal at the end of the stop.

These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.
- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

All vehicle wheels and tires must be the same size and type and tires must be properly inflated to produce accurate signals for the computer.

(Continued)

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced electronic brake control system that include Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Traction Control System (TCS), Brake Assist System (BAS), and the Electronic Stability Control (ESC). All four of these systems work together to enhance vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Also, your vehicle may be equipped with Hill Start Assist (HSA), Ready Alert Braking, and Rain Brake Support.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

This system aids the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions by controlling hydraulic brake pressure. This prevents wheel lock-up to help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces during braking. Refer to “Anti-Lock Brake System” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.

WARNING!

The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each driven wheel. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability.

A feature of the TCS system, Brake Lock Differential (BLD), controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning

faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and ESC are in the “Partial Off” mode. Refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in this section for more information.

BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM (BAS)

This system complements the ABS by optimizing the vehicle braking capability during emergency brake maneuvers. This system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances.

Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefits of this system, you must apply continuous brake pedal pressure during the stopping sequence. Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer

desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. The BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL (ESC)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. The ESC corrects for oversteering and understeering the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel. Engine power may also be reduced to assist in counteracting the condition of oversteer or understeer and help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

The ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the path that the driver intends to steer the vehicle and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, the ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the condition of oversteer or understeer.

- Oversteer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

WARNING!

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent all accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent collisions resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ESC Operating Modes

The ESC system has two or three available operating modes:

ESC On

This is the normal operating mode for the ESC. Whenever the vehicle is

started, the ESC system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving conditions. The ESC should only be turned OFF for specific reasons as noted in the following paragraphs.

Partial Off

The “Partial Off” mode is intended for times when a more spirited driving experience is desired. It is also intended for driving in deep snow, sand, or gravel. This mode disables the TCS portion of the ESC and raises the threshold for ESC activation, which allows for more wheel spin than what ESC normally allows.

The “ESC Off” switch is located on the switch bank in the center of the instrument panel. To enter the “Partial Off” mode, momentarily press the “ESC Off” switch and the “ESC off indicator light” will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily press the “ESC Off” switch and the “ESC off indicator light” will turn off.

WARNING!

- When in “Partial Off” mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will be illuminated. When in “Partial Off” mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced
- Trailer Sway control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” mode.

NOTE:

- **To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or when starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the “Partial Off” mode by momentarily pressing the “ESC Off” switch. Once the situation requiring “Partial Off” mode is overcome,**

turn the ESC on again by momentarily pressing the “ESC Off” switch. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

- **Trailer Sway control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” mode.**

Full Off (for versions/markets, where provided)

This mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only and should not be used on any public roadways.

In this mode, all TCS and ESC stability features are turned OFF. To enter the “Full Off” mode, press and hold the “ESC Off” switch for five seconds while the vehicle is stopped with the engine running. After five seconds, a chime will sound, the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will illuminate, and the “ESC OFF” message will display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). To turn ESC ON again, momentarily press the “ESC Off” switch.

WARNING!

In the ESC “Full Off” mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features are disabled. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. “ESC Off” mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only.

HILL START ASSIST (HSA)

The HSA system is designed to assist the driver when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. HSA will maintain the level of brake pressure the driver applied for a short period of time after the driver takes their foot off of the brake pedal. If the driver does not apply the throttle during this short period of time, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to the amount of throttle applied as the vehicle starts to move in the intended direction of travel.

HSA Activation Criteria

The following criteria must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- Vehicle must be stopped.
- Vehicle must be on a 6% (approximate) grade or greater hill.
- Gear selection matches vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).

HSA will work in REVERSE and all forward gears when the activation criteria have been met. The system will not activate if the vehicle is placed in NEUTRAL or PARK.

WARNING!

There may be situations on minor hills with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer, when the system will not activate and slight rolling may occur. This could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

Towing With HSA

HSA will provide assistance when starting on a grade when pulling a trailer.

WARNING!

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, your trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, when the brake pedal is released there may not be enough brake pressure to hold the vehicle and trailer on a hill and this could cause a collision with another vehicle or object behind you. In order to avoid rolling down the hill while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake prior to releasing the brake pedal. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when leaving your vehicle. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.
- Failure to follow these warnings may cause the vehicle to roll down the incline and could collide with another vehicle, object or person, and cause serious or fatal injury. Always remember to use the parking brake while parking on a hill and that the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

NOTE: The HSA system may also be turned on and off if the vehicle is equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

HSA Off

If you wish to turn off the HSA system, it can be done using the Customer Programmable Features in the Uconnect® System. Refer to “Uconnect® SETTINGS” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

READY ALERT BRAKING

Ready Alert Braking may reduce the time required to reach full braking during emergency braking situations. It anticipates when an emergency braking situation may occur by monitoring how fast the throttle is released by the driver. When the throttle is released very quickly, Ready Alert Braking applies a small amount of brake pressure. This brake pressure will not be noticed by the driver. The brake system uses this brake pressure to allow a fast brake response if the driver applies the brakes.

RAIN BRAKE SUPPORT

Rain Brake Support may improve braking performance in wet conditions. It will periodically apply a small

amount of brake pressure to remove any water buildup on the front brake rotors. It only functions when the windshield wipers are in the LO or HI mode, it does not function in the intermittent mode. When Rain Brake Support is active, there is no notification to the driver and no driver interaction is required.

**ESC ACTIVATION/
MALFUNCTION
INDICATOR LIGHT AND
ESC OFF INDICATOR
LIGHT**

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been

driven several kilometers at speeds greater than 48 km/h, see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

- **The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” and the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned ON.**

- **Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESC system will be ON even if it was turned off previously.**
- **The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.**



The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is in Partial OFF mode.

SYNCHRONIZING ESC



If the power supply is interrupted (battery disconnected or discharged), the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” may illuminate with the engine running. If this should occur, turn the steering wheel completely to the left and then to the right. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator

Light” should go out. However, if the light remains on, have the ESC and BAS checked at your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Three primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Economy

Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire replacement. Under-inflation also

increases tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride. Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- **Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.**
- **Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.**

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side "B" Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure". Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1.6 km after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 7 kPa per 7°C of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 20°C and the outside temperature = 0°C then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 21 kPa, which equals 7 kPa for every 7°C for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 13 to 40 kPa during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to your authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 120 km/h.

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than 6 mm.

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Code).

Tire Types

All Season Tires (for versions/markets, where provided)

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (spring, summer, fall and winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires (for versions/markets, where provided)

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with

summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for winter or cold driving conditions. For more information, contact a authorized dealer. Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall.

Use summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the winter. Snow tires can be identified by a mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall.

If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained

speeds over 120 km/h. For speeds above 120 km/h refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Run Flat Tires (for versions/markets, where provided)

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 80 km at 80 km/h after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 96 kPa. Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

Spare Tires (for versions/markets, where provided)

NOTE: For vehicles equipped with TIREFIT instead of a spare tire, please refer to “TIREFIT KIT” in “In an emergency” for further information.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact, full size or limited-use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel (for versions/markets, where provided)

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire (for versions/markets, where provided)

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver’s side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter “T” or “S” preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 80 km/h. Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare (for versions/markets, where provided)

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited-Use Spare (for versions/markets, where provided)

The limited-use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited-use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited-use spare

tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited-use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limit-use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 48 km/h or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in "In an emergency" for further information.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 48 km/h for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



- 1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 2 mm. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced. Refer to “Replacement Tires” in this section for further information.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle maintenance schedule is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismantled tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressure. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on “Tread Wear Indicators”. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall. See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the Tire Safety Information section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle’s handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel’s specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact your authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

TIRE CHAINS (TRACTION DEVICES)

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer.
- Install on Rear Tires Only.
- Due to limited clearance, on a 235/55R18 100V, use reduced size snow chains or traction devices with a maximum projection of 6 mm beyond the tire profile.

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.
- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about 0.8 km.
- Do not exceed 48 km/h.
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for prolonged period on dry pavement.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 48 km/h.
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on all season type tires. Rotation

will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

NOTE: Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 0.07 BAR for every 7°C. This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1.6 km after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to "Tires –

General Information” in “Starting and Operating” for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle’s tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring [TPM] Telltale Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the TPM Telltale Light to turn off. The system will automatically update and the TPM Telltale Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures.

The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 24 km/h in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 2.1 BAR. If the ambient temperature is 20°C and the measured tire pressure is 1.9 BAR, a temperature drop to -7°C will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 1.6 BAR. This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn ON the TPM Telltale Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 1.9 BAR, but the TPM Telltale Light will still be ON. In this situation, the TPM Telltale Light will turn OFF only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle’s recommended cold placard pressure value.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. It is recommended not to use aftermarket sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result. In case of use of aftermarket tire sealants not equivalent to the original TIREFIT sealant, please take your vehicle to a authorized dealer to have the sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPM Telltale Light.

- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

PREMIUM SYSTEM

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE: It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver module,
- Four TPM sensors,
- Various TPMS messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), and
- TPM Telltale Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings



The TPM Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the EVIC will display an "Inflate Tire to XX" message for a minimum of five seconds and a "LOW TIRE" message and a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values flashing or in a different color. The recommended cold placard pressure inflation value is the pressure value displayed in the "Inflate Tire to XX" message displayed in the EVIC.

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with a low pressure condition (those flashing or in a different color in the EVIC graphic) to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure inflation value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system

will automatically update, the “Inflate Tire to XX” message will no longer be displayed, the graphic display in the EVIC will stop flashing or return to it's original color, and the TPM Telltale Light will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 24 km/h in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Service TPMS Warning

If a system fault is detected, the TPM Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.

If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the TPM Telltale Light will no longer flash, and the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer display, and a pressure

value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

1. Signal interference due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPM sensors.
2. Installing aftermarket window tinting that contains materials that may block radio wave signals.
3. Accumulation of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.
5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

The EVIC will also display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds when a system fault related to an incorrect sensor location fault is detected. In this case, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message is then followed with a graphic display with pressure values still shown. This indicates that the pressure values are still being received from the TPM sensors but they may

not be located in the correct vehicle position. The system still needs to be serviced as long as the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message is displayed.

Vehicles With Compact Spare

1. The compact spare tire does not have a TPM sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.

2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, the TPM Telltale Light will remain ON and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the EVIC will still display a flashing or different color pressure value.

3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 24 km/h, the TPM Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.

4. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the TPM Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the TPM Telltale Light will turn OFF and the graphic in the EVIC will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 24 km/h in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS DEACTIVATION

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS

Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle. To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 24 km/h. The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on and the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure values. Beginning with the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime, flash the TPM Telltale Light or display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message in the EVIC but dashes (--) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 24 km/h. The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Telltale

Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off, and the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message. The EVIC will also display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition switch cycle the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINES

3.6L ENGINE

All engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded gasoline with a minimum Research Octane Number (RON) of 91 or higher. The use of premium gasoline will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark

knock at high speeds can cause damage, and immediate service is required. Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Over 40 auto manufacturers worldwide have issued and endorsed consistent gasoline specifications (the Worldwide Fuel Charter, WWFC) which define fuel properties necessary to deliver enhanced emissions, performance, and durability for your vehicle. The manufacturer recommends the use of gasoline that meets the WWFC specifications if they are available.

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives may help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling and stumble. If you experience these problems, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Methanol

(Methyl) is used in a variety of concentrations when blended with unleaded gasoline. You may find fuels containing 3% or more methanol along with other alcohols called cosolvents.

Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

CAUTION!

Do not use gasolines containing Methanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

Ethanol

The manufacturer recommends that your vehicle be operated on fuel containing no more than 10% ethanol. Purchasing your fuel from a reputable supplier may reduce the risk of exceeding this 10% limit and/or of receiving fuel with abnormal properties. It should also be noted that an increase in fuel consumption should be expected when using ethanol-blended fuels, due to the lower energy content of ethanol. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline or E-85 ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

CAUTION!

Use of fuel with Ethanol content higher than 10% may result in engine malfunction, starting and operating difficulties, and materials degradation. These adverse effects could result in permanent damage to your vehicle.

Clean Air Gasoline

Many gasolines are now being blended to contribute to cleaner air, especially in those areas where air pollution levels are high. These new blends provide a cleaner burning fuel and some are referred to as reformulated gasoline.

The manufacturer supports these efforts toward cleaner air. You can help by using these blends as they become available.

MMT In Gasoline

MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl) is a manganese containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emission system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline

pump; therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether or not his/her gasoline contains MMT.

Materials Added To Fuel

All gasoline sold in the United States is required to contain effective detergent additives. Use of additional detergents or other additives is not needed under normal conditions and they would result in additional cost. Therefore, you should not have to add anything to the fuel.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINES

This vehicle must only use premium diesel fuel that meets the requirements of EN 590. Biodiesel blends that meet EN 590 may also be used.

CAUTION!

The manufacturer requires that you must fuel this vehicle with Ultra Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur maximum) and prohibits the use of Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (500 ppm Sulfur maximum) to avoid damage to the emissions control system.

WARNING!

Do not use alcohol or gasoline as a fuel blending agent. They can be unstable under certain conditions and hazardous or explosive when mixed with diesel fuel.

Diesel fuel is seldom completely free of water. To prevent fuel system trouble, have the accumulated water drained from the fuel/water separator using the fuel/water separator drain provided. If you buy good quality fuel and follow the cold weather advice above, fuel conditioners should not be required in your vehicle. If available

in your area, a high cetane “premium” diesel fuel may offer improved cold-starting and warm-up performance.

BIODIESEL FUEL REQUIREMENTS

A maximum blend of 7% biodiesel meeting the EN590 standard are also recommended for use with your diesel engine. See your authorized dealer for further information regarding fuels available in your area.

ADDING FUEL

1. Press the fuel filler door release switch (located in the driver's door map pocket).



Fuel Filler Door Release Switch

2. Open the fuel filler door.



Fuel Filler Door

3. There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door inside the pipe seals the system.

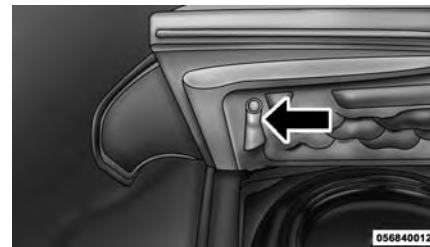
4. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe – the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.

NOTE: Only the correct size nozzle opens the latches allowing the flapper door to open.

5. Fill the vehicle with fuel – when the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off the fuel tank is full.

6. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door.

NOTE: A funnel is provided (located in the trunk in the spare tire area) to open the flapper door to allow for emergency refueling with a gas can.



Fuel Funnel

CAUTION!

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.

(Continued)

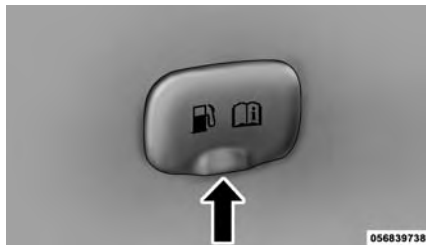
WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the “Malfunction Indicator Light” to turn on.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

EMERGENCY FUEL FILLER DOOR RELEASE

If you are unable to open the fuel filler door, use the fuel filler door emergency release.

1. Open the trunk.
2. Remove the access cover (located on the left side inner trim panel).



Access Cover

3. Pull the release cable.



Release Cable

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

COMMON TOWING DEFINITIONS

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR. Refer to “Vehicle Loading/Vehicle Certification Label” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer

in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition. The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

NOTE: The GCWR rating includes a 68 kg allowance for the presence of a driver.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR. Refer to "Vehicle Loading/Vehicle Certification Label" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

WARNING!

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

Tongue Weight (TW)

The tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases, it should not be less than 7% or more than 10% of the trailer load. Tongue weight must not exceed the lesser of either the hitch certification rating, or the trailer tongue chassis rating. It should never be less than 4% of the trailer load, and not less than 25 kg. You must consider tongue load as part of the load on your vehicle and its GAWR.

Frontal Area

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control

The trailer sway control can be a mechanical telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

If equipped, the electronic Trailer Sway Control (TSC) recognizes a swaying trailer and automatically applies individual wheel brakes and/or reduces engine power to attempt to eliminate the trailer sway.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are the most popular on the market today and they are commonly used to tow small and medium sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch

A weight-distributing system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction / hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and may be required depending on vehicle and trailer configuration / loading to comply with Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) requirements. Weight Distribution hitched are recommended for loads in excess 2,268 kg.

WARNING!

- An improperly adjusted Weight Distributing Hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in a collision.
- Weight Distributing Systems may not be compatible with Surge Brake Couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.

BREAKAWAY CABLE ATTACHMENT

European braking regulations for braked trailers up to 3,500 kg require trailers to be fitted with either a secondary coupling or breakaway cable.

The recommended location for attaching the normal trailer's breakaway cable is in the stamped slot located on the sidewall of the hitch receiver.

With Attachment Point

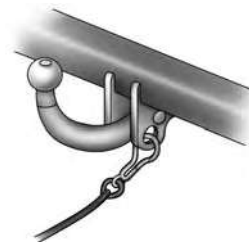
- For detachable tow bar, pass the cable through the attachment point and clip it back onto itself.



057002761

Detachable Ball Clip Loop Method

- For fixed ball tow bar, attach the clip directly to the designated point. This alternative must be specifically permitted by the trailer manufacturer since the clip may not be sufficiently strong for use in the way.



057002762

Fixed Ball Clip Loop Method

Without Attachment Points

- For detachable ball tow bar, you must follow the recommended manufacturer or supplier procedure.



Detachable Ball Neck Loop Method

- For fixed ball tow bar, loop the cable around the neck of the tow ball. If you fit the cable like this, use a single loop only.



Fixed Ball Neck Loop Method

TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS)

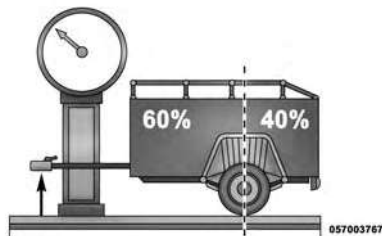
The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

Engine/Transmission	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Maximum weight on the sphere/ball (See Note)
3.6L Automatic	2.04 sq m	1 725 kg	86 kg
3.0L Diesel Automatic	2.97 sq m	1 996 kg	100 kg
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds			
NOTE: The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and it should never exceed the weight referenced on the “Tire and Loading Information” placard. Refer to “Tire Safety Information” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.			

TRAILER AND TONGUE WEIGHT

Always load a trailer with 60% to 65% of the weight in the front of the trailer. This places 5% of the Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) on the tow hitch of your vehicle. Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway **severely** side to side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer collisions.

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your bumper or trailer hitch.



Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE: Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options or dealer-installed options must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the “Tire and Loading Information” placard for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

TOWING REQUIREMENTS

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components the following guidelines are recommended:

CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 805 km the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 805 km that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 80 km/h and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to an injury collision. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and it will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance, or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure, or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the frame or hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle automatic transmission in PARK. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**
 1. Max loading as defined on the "Tire and Loading Information" placard.
 2. GTW
 3. GAWR
 4. Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized. (This requirement may limit the ability to always achieve the 10% to 15% range of tongue weight as a percentage of total trailer weight.)

Towing Requirements – Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for information on tire pressures and for proper tire inflation procedures.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for information on tread wear indicators and for the proper inspection procedure.
- When replacing tires, refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for information on replacement tires and for the proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher

load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 454 kg and required for trailers in excess of 907 kg.

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 454 kg loaded, it should have its own brakes, and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

WARNING!

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an collision.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in a collision.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Lights And Wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stoplights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a 7-pin or a 13-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE: Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicles wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector.



057002668

7-Pin Connector

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Yellow
2	Rear Fog Light	Blue
3	Ground/Common Return	White
4	Right Turn Signal	Green
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. ^b	Brown
6	Stoplights	Red

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. ^b	Black
^b The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.		



057002669

13-Pin Connector

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Yellow
2	Rear Fog Light	Blue
3 ^a	Ground/Common Return for Contacts (Pins) 1 and 2 and 4 to 8	White
4	Right Turn Signal	Green
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. ^b	Brown
6	Stoplights	Red

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. ^b	Black
8	Reverse lights	Red/Black
9	Permanent Power Supply (+12V)	Brown/White
10	Power Supply Controlled by Ignition Switch (+12V)	Red
11 ^a	Return for Contact (Pin) 10	White
12	Reserve for Future Allocation	Red/Blue

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
13 ^a	Return for Contact (Pin) 9	White
Note: The allocation pin 12 has been changed from “Coding for coupled Trailer” to “Reserve for Future Allocation.”		
^a The three return circuits shall not be connected electrically in the trailer.		
^b The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.		

TOWING TIPS

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping, and backing up the trailer in an area located away from heavy traffic.

Automatic Transmission

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. The transmission controls include a drive strategy to avoid

frequent shifting when towing. However, if frequent shifting does occur while in DRIVE, you can use the AutoStick® shift control (for versions/markets, where provided) to manually select a lower gear.

NOTE: Using a lower gear while operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup. This action will also provide better engine braking.

If you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation, then change the automatic transmission fluid and filter as specified for “police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing” (five-speed transmission only). Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

Electronic Speed Control

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.

- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 16 km/h, disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

AutoStick® (for versions/markets, where provided)

- When using the AutoStick® shift control, select the highest gear that allows for adequate performance and avoids frequent downshifts. For example, choose “4” if the desired speed can be maintained. Choose “3” or “2” if needed to maintain the desired speed.
- To prevent excess heat generation, avoid continuous driving at high RPM. Reduce vehicle speed as necessary to avoid extended driving at high RPM. Return to a higher gear or vehicle speed when grade and road conditions allow.

Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

City Driving

When stopped for short periods of time, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and increase engine idle speed.

Highway Driving

Reduce speed.

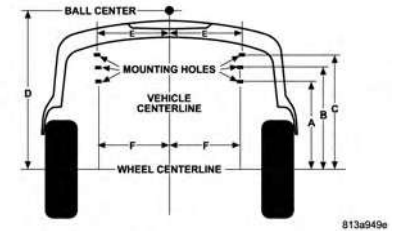
Air Conditioning

Turn off temporarily.

TRAILER HITCH ATTACHING POINTS

Your vehicle will require extra equipment to tow a trailer safely and efficiently. The trailer tow hitch must be attached to your vehicle using the provided attaching points on the vehicle's frame. Refer to the following chart to determine the accurate attaching points. Other equipment, such as trailer sway controls and braking equipment, trailer equalizing (leveling) equipment and low profile

mirrors, may also be required or strongly recommended.



Trailer Tow Hitch Attaching Points And Overhang Dimensions	
A	638.9 mm
B	746.1 mm
C	831.1 mm
D (maximum overhang)	1161.5 mm
E	535.3 mm
F	520.3 mm

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Recreational towing (with all four wheels on the ground, or using a towing dolly) is **NOT ALLOWED**. The only acceptable method for towing this vehicle (behind another vehicle) is on a vehicle trailer with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

- **HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS**252
- **IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS**252
- **WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .253
 - **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**253
- **TIREFIT KIT (for versions/markets, where provided)**253
 - **TIREFIT STORAGE**254
 - **TIREFIT KIT COMPONENTS AND OPERATION**.....254
 - **TIREFIT USAGE PRECAUTIONS**254
 - **SEALING A TIRE WITH TIREFIT**.....256
- **JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURES**259
 - **PREPARATIONS FOR JUMP-START**.....259
 - **JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURE**.....260
- **FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE**261
- **TOW EYES**262
- **SHIFT LEVER OVERRIDE — 5 SPEED TRANSMISSION**263
- **MANUAL PARK RELEASE — 8 SPEED TRANSMISSION**.....263
- **TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE**264
 - **WITHOUT THE KEY FOB**.....266

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located in the center of the instrument panel between the center air outlets.



Press the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flashers. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Press the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE: With extended use the Hazard Warning flashers may wear down your battery.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase the engine idle speed.

NOTE: There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overhear condition:

- **If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.**
- **You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.**

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H,” pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H,” turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

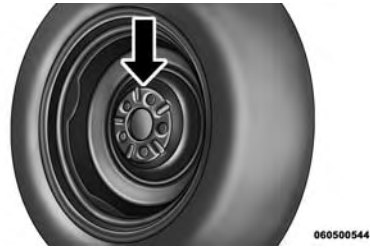
Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench.

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Lug Nut/ Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/ Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
176 N·m	M14 x 1.50	22 mm

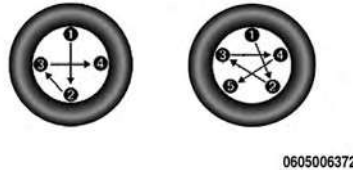
**Use only LANCIA recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.



Wheel Mounting Surface

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice.



Torque Patterns

After 40 km check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

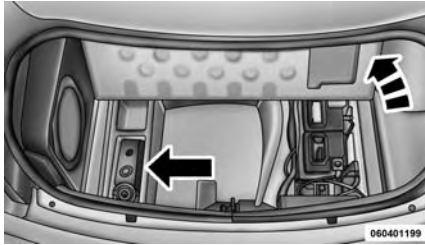
TIREFIT KIT (for versions/markets, where provided)

Small punctures up to 6 mm in the tire tread can be sealed with TIREFIT. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. TIREFIT can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -20°C.

This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 160 km with a maximum speed of 88 km/h.

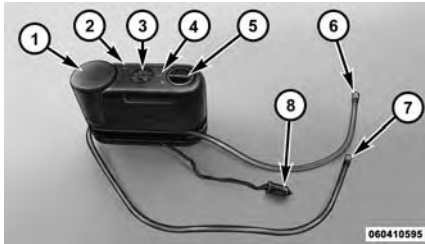
TIREFIT STORAGE

The TIREFIT kit is located in the trunk.



TIREFIT Location

TIREFIT KIT COMPONENTS AND OPERATION



1. Sealant Bottle
2. Deflation Button
3. Pressure Gauge

4. Power Button
5. Mode Select Knob
6. Sealant Hose (Clear)
7. Air Pump Hose (Black)
8. Power Plug

Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your TIREFIT kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

Selecting Air Mode



Turn the Mode Select Knob (5) to this position for air pump operation only. Use the Black Air Pump Hose (7) when selecting this mode.

Selecting Sealant Mode



Turn the Mode Select Knob (5) to this position to inject the TIREFIT Sealant and to inflate the tire. Use the Sealant Hose (clear hose) (6) when selecting this mode.

Using The Power Button



Push and release the Power Button (4) once to turn On the TIREFIT kit. Push and release the Power Button (4) again to turn Off the TIREFIT kit.

Using The Deflation Button



Press the Deflation Button (2) to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

TIREFIT USAGE PRECAUTIONS

- Using the TIREFIT sealant may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) to become inoperable. It is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have the sensor function checked.
- Replace the TIREFIT Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) prior to the expiration date (printed on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer

to “Sealing a Tire with TIREFIT” section (F) “Sealant Bottle and Hose Replacement”.

- The Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) are a one tire application use. After each use, always replace these components immediately at an authorized dealer.
- When the TIREFIT sealant is in a liquid form, clean water, and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the TIREFIT kit.
- You can use the TIREFIT air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump

Hose (7) and make sure the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The TIREFIT Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than 6 mm diameter in the tread of your vehicle.

- Do not lift or carry the TIREFIT kit by the hoses.

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle close to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the TIREFIT kit.
- Do not use TIREFIT or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
 - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 6 mm or larger.
 - If the tire has any sidewall damage.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
- If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
- If the wheel has any damage.
- If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep TIREFIT away from open flame or heat source.
- A loose TIREFIT kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the TIREFIT kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Take care not to allow the contents of TIREFIT to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. TIREFIT is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin: It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.
- TIREFIT Sealant solution contains latex. In case of allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep TIREFIT out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.
- Use the gloves provided in the Accessory Storage Compartment (located on the bottom of the air pump) when operating the TIREFIT kit.

SEALING A TIRE WITH TIREFIT

(A) Whenever You Stop To Use TIREFIT:

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.
2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the TIREFIT Hoses (6) and (7) to reach the valve stem and keep the TIREFIT kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.
3. Place the transmission in PARK (auto transmission) or in Gear (manual transmission) and turn Off the ignition.
4. Set the parking brake.

(B) Setting Up To Use TIREFIT:

1. Turn the Mode Select Knob (5) to the Sealant Mode position.
2. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
3. Place the TIREFIT kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
4. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) onto the valve stem.
5. Uncoil the Power Plug (8) and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

NOTE: Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

(C) Injecting TIREFIT Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

- Always start the engine before turning ON the TIREFIT kit.

NOTE: Manual transmission vehicles must have the parking brake engaged and the shift lever in NEUTRAL.

- After pressing the Power Button (4), the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle (1) through the Sealant Hose (6) and into the tire.

NOTE: Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 – 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose (6):

1. Press the Power Button (4) to turn Off the TIREFIT kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose (6) to the valve stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Press the Power Button (4) to turn On the TIREFIT kit.

2. Connect the Power Plug (8) to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the engine is running before turning ON the TIREFIT kit.

3. The Sealant Bottle (1) may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

NOTE: If the Mode Select Knob (5) is on Air Mode and the pump is operating, air will dispense from the Air Pump Hose (7) only, not the Sealant Hose (6).

If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose (6):

1. Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose (6), the Pressure Gauge (3) can read as high as 5 Bar. The Pressure Gauge (3) will decrease quickly from approximately 5 Bar to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty.

2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire pressure label on the driver-side latch pillar (recommended pressure). Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge (3).

If the tire does not inflate to at least 1.8 Bar pressure within 15 minutes:

- The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

NOTE: If the tire becomes over-inflated, press the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 1.8 Bar pressure within 15 minutes:

1. Press the Power Button (4) to turn off the TIREFIT kit.

2. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the top of the Sealant Bottle (1) and place the sticker on the instrument panel.

3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the TIREFIT kit in the vehicle storage location. Quickly proceed to (D) “Drive Vehicle”.

CAUTION!

- The metal end fitting from Power Plug (8) may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.
- Failure to reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) can result in sealant contacting your skin, clothing, and the vehicle’s interior. It can also result in sealant contacting internal TIREFIT kit components which may cause permanent damage to the kit.

(D) Drive Vehicle:

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 8 km or 10 minutes to ensure distribution of the TIREFIT Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 88 km/h.

WARNING!

TIREFIT is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using TIREFIT. Do not exceed 88 km/h until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

(E) After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location. Refer to “Whenever You Stop to Use TIREFIT” before continuing.

1. Turn the Mode Select Knob (5) to the Air Mode position.
2. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

3. Uncoil the Air Pump Hose (7) (black in color) and screw the fitting at the end of hose (7) onto the valve stem.

4. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge (3).

If tire pressure is less than 1.3 Bar, the tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire pressure is 1.3 Bar or higher:

1. Press the Power Button (4) to turn on TIREFIT and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire and loading information label on the driver-side door opening.

NOTE: If the tire becomes over-inflated, press the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

2. Disconnect the TIREFIT kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.

3. Place the TIREFIT kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.

4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.

5. Replace the Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) assembly at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to “(F) Sealant Bottle and Hose Replacement.”

NOTE: When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the TIREFIT service kit.

(F) Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement:

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) (clear in color).

2. Locate the round Sealant Bottle release button in the recessed area under the sealant bottle.

3. Press the Sealant Bottle release button. The Sealant Bottle (1) will pop up. Remove the bottle and dispose of it accordingly.

4. Clean any remaining sealant from the TIREFIT housing.

5. Position the new Sealant Bottle (1) in the housing so that the Sealant Hose (6) aligns with the hose slot in the front of the housing. Press the bottle into the housing. An audible click will be heard indicating the bottle is locked into place.

6. Verify that the cap is installed on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) and return the hose to its storage area (located on the bottom of the air pump).

7. Return the TIREFIT kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURES

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable

battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE: When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer’s operating instructions and precautions.

CAUTION!

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

WARNING!

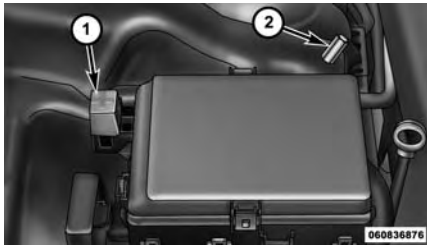
Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

PREPARATIONS FOR JUMP-START

The battery is stored under an access cover in the trunk. Remote battery

posts are located on the right side of the engine compartment for jump-starting.

NOTE: The remote battery posts are viewed by standing on the right side of the vehicle looking over the fender.



Remote Battery Post Locations

- 1 — Remote Positive (+) Post
- 2 — Remote Negative (-) Post

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Set the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and turn the ignition to LOCK.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

**JUMP-STARTING
PROCEDURE**

WARNING!

Failure to follow this procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.

2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative end (-) of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to the remote negative (-) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

6. Disconnect the negative (-) jumper cable from the remote negative (-) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
 7. Disconnect the negative end (-) of the jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
 8. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
 9. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
- If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand, or snow, it can often be moved by a rocking motion. Turn your steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE. Using minimal accelerator pedal pressure to maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels, is most effective.

NOTE: For vehicles with 8-speed transmission: Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be

achieved at wheel speeds of 8 km/h or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than 2 seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

CAUTION!

Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

NOTE: Press the "ESC Off" switch, to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control" in "Starting And Operating" for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, press the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

CAUTION!

- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 24 km/h, or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 48 km/h while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 48 km/h or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

TOW EYES

Your vehicle is equipped with tow eyes, which are mounted in the front and the rear.

CAUTION!

Tow eyes are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow eyes for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle. Tow straps are recommended when towing the vehicle; chains may cause vehicle damage.

WARNING!

Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow eyes. Tow straps and chains may break, causing serious injury.

SHIFT LEVER OVERRIDE — 5 SPEED TRANSMISSION

If a malfunction occurs and the shift lever cannot be moved out of the PARK position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the shift lever:

1. Turn the engine OFF.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Remove the rubber liner from the storage tray (located next to the shifter on the center console).
4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
5. Insert a screwdriver or similar tool into the access port (in the left side of the storage bin), and push and hold the override release lever in.



Shift Lever Override

6. Move the shift lever to the NEUTRAL position.
7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.
8. Reinstall the rubber storage bin liner.

MANUAL PARK RELEASE — 8 SPEED TRANSMISSION

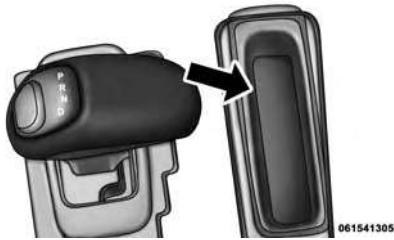
WARNING!

Always secure your vehicle by fully applying the parking brake, before activating the Manual Park Release. Activating the Manual Park Release will allow your vehicle to roll away if it is not secured by the parking brake or by proper connection to a tow vehicle. Activating the Manual Park Release on an unsecured vehicle could lead to serious injury or death for those in or around the vehicle.

In order to push or tow the vehicle in cases where the transmission will not shift out of PARK (such as a dead battery), a Manual Park Release is available.

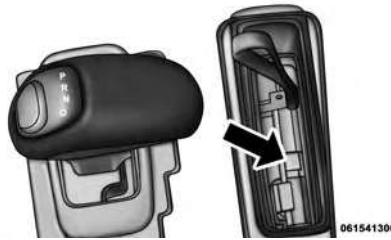
Follow these steps to use the Manual Park Release:

1. To prevent the vehicle from rolling unintentionally, firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Remove the console storage bin to access the Manual Park Release lever.



Console Storage Bin

3. Using a small screwdriver or similar tool, fish the tether strap up through the opening in the console base.
4. Insert the screwdriver into the slot in the center of the lever, and disengage the lever locking tab by pushing it to the right.



Locking Tab

5. While holding the locking tab in the disengaged position, pull the tether strap to rotate the lever up and rearward, until it locks in place in the vertical position. The vehicle is now out of PARK and can be towed. Release the parking brake only when the vehicle is securely connected to a tow vehicle.



Tether Strap

To Reset The Manual Park Release:

1. Push the latch (at the base of the lever, on the rear side) rearward (away from the lever) to unlatch the lever.
2. Rotate the Manual Park Release lever forward and down, to its original position, until the locking tab snaps into place to secure the lever.
3. Pull up gently on the tether strap to confirm that the lever is locked in its stowed position.
4. Tuck the tether strap into the base of the console. Reinstall the console storage bin.

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	RWD MODELS	AWD MODELS
Flat Tow	NONE	IF Transmission is operable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transmission in NEUTRAL • 48 km/h max speed • 24 km max distance (5-speed trans) • 48 km max distance (8-speed trans) 	NOT ALLOWED
Wheel Lift	Front			NOT ALLOWED
	Rear	OK	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ignition in ON/RUN position • Transmission in NEUTRAL (NOT in PARK)
Flatbed	ALL	BEST METHOD	BEST METHOD

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position, not the ACC position.

If the vehicle's battery is discharged, see "Manual Park Release" or "Shift Lever Override" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK for towing.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Damage to the fascia will occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to the front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Do not push or tow this vehicle with another vehicle as damage to the bumper fascia and transmission may result.
- The manufacturer does not recommend towing this vehicle using a tow dolly. Vehicle damage may occur.

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels OFF the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transmission is operable, this

vehicle may be towed (with rear wheels on the ground) under the following conditions:

- The transmission must be in NEUTRAL.
- The towing speed must not exceed 48 km/h.
- The towing distance must not exceed 24 km for 5-speed transmission, or 48 km for 8-speed transmission.

If the transmission is not operable, or the vehicle must be towed faster than 48 km/h or farther than 24 km for 5-speed transmission, or 48 km for 8-speed transmission, tow with the rear wheels OFF the ground (on a flatbed, or with the rear wheels raised using a wheel lift and the transmission in NEUTRAL).

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Vehicles equipped with AWD can also be towed with the ignition in the ON/RUN position, the transmission in NEUTRAL (not in PARK!), and the rear wheels OFF the ground with no limitation on speed or distance.

NOTE: If the key fob is unavailable on a AWD vehicle, it must be towed with ALL FOUR wheels OFF the ground (e.g. on a flatbed truck) .

WITHOUT THE KEY FOB

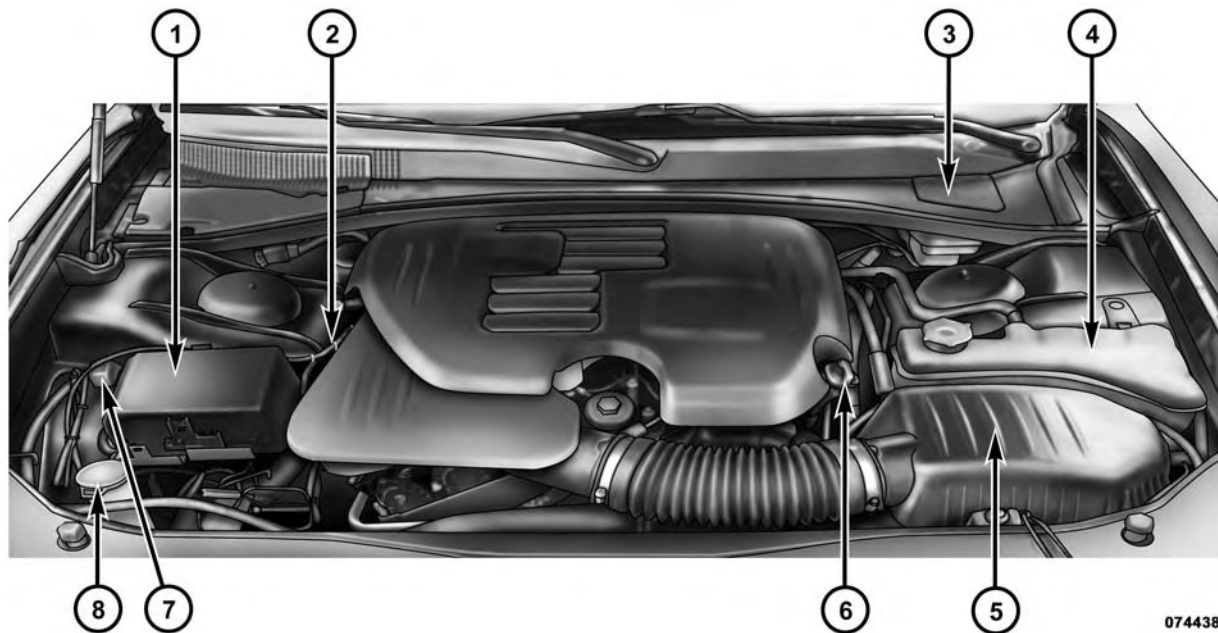
Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the LOCK/OFF position. The only approved method of towing without the key fob is with a flatbed truck. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

- **ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L**.269
- **ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.0L DIESEL**.270
- **ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II . .**.271
- **REPLACEMENT PARTS**.271
- **MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES**.271
 - **ENGINE OIL – GASOLINE ENGINE**.272
 - **ENGINE OIL – DIESEL ENGINE**.273
 - **SYNTHETIC ENGINE OILS**.273
 - **MATERIALS ADDED TO ENGINE OILS**.273
 - **DISPOSING OF USED ENGINE OIL AND
FILTERS**.273
 - **ENGINE OIL FILTER**.273
 - **ENGINE AIR CLEANER FILTER**.274
 - **MAINTENANCE-FREE BATTERY**.274
 - **AIR CONDITIONER MAINTENANCE**.275
 - **A/C AIR FILTER**.276
 - **BODY LUBRICATION**.276
 - **WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES**.277
 - **ADDING WASHER FLUID**.277
 - **INTERVENTION REGENERATION STRATEGY –
3.0L DIESEL ENGINE**.278
 - **EXHAUST SYSTEM**.278

- COOLING SYSTEM279
- BRAKE SYSTEM283
- AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION284
- ALL WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) (for versions/markets, where provided)286
- REAR AXLE286
- APPEARANCE CARE AND PROTECTION FROM CORROSION.....286
- FUSES289
 - POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER290
 - REAR POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER292
- VEHICLE STORAGE296
- REPLACEMENT BULBS296
- BULB REPLACEMENT297
 - HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE HEADLAMPS (HID)297
 - FRONT TURN SIGNAL LAMPS.....298
 - REAR TURN SIGNAL AND BACKUP LAMPS .298
 - LICENSE LAMP298
- FLUID CAPACITIES299
- FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS .300
 - ENGINE300
 - CHASSIS301
 - ARRANGEMENTS FOR DEALING WITH THE VEHICLE AT THE END OF ITS LIFE302

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L

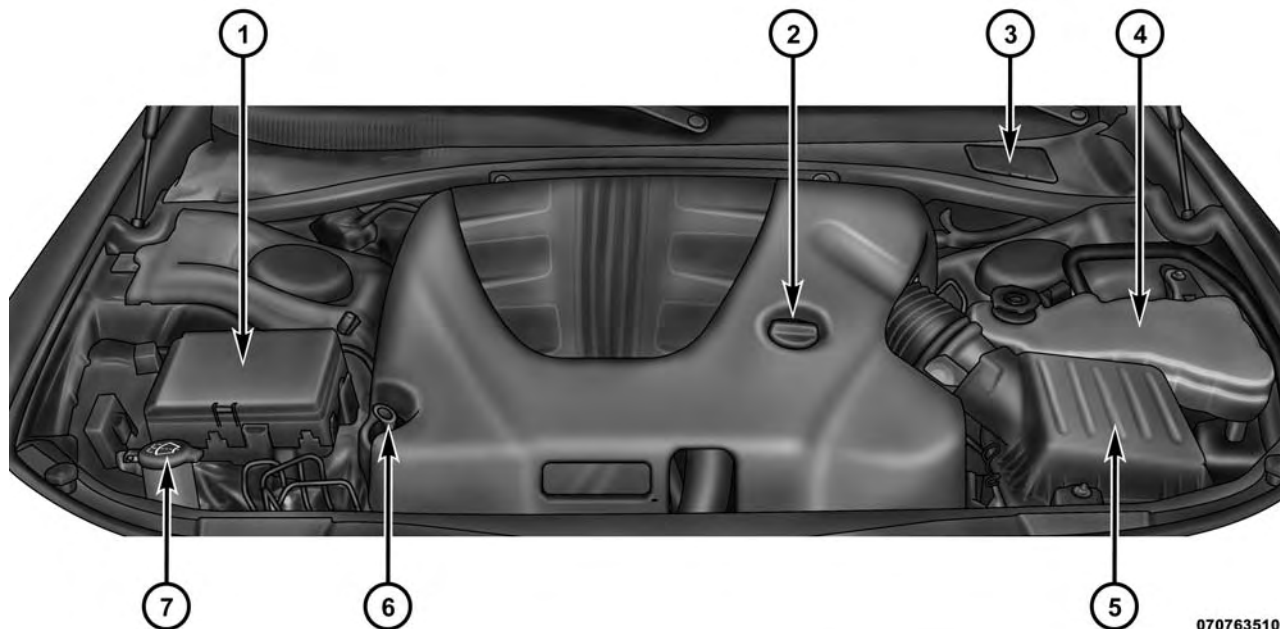


074438716

1 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
2 — Engine Oil Dipstick
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir Access Cover
4 — Engine Coolant Reservoir

5 — Air Cleaner Filter
6 — Engine Oil Fill
7 — Remote Jump Start (Positive Battery Post)
8 — Washer Fluid Reservoir

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.0L DIESEL



070763510

1 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
2 — Engine Oil Fill
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
4 — Engine Coolant Reservoir

5 — Engine Air Cleaner Filter
6 — Engine Oil Dipstick
7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL).” It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emissions control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of parts which are not quality-equivalent to genuine parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the manufacturer’s warranty.

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides those maintenance items specified in the fixed maintenance schedule, there are other components which may require servicing or replacement in the future.

CAUTION!

- Failure to properly maintain your vehicle or perform repairs and service when necessary could result in more costly repairs, damage to other components or negatively impact vehicle performance. Immediately have potential malfunctions examined by an authorized dealership or qualified repair center.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Car maintenance should be done at a LANCIA Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine LANCIA spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.
- Your vehicle has been built with improved fluids that protect the performance and durability of your vehicle and also allow extended maintenance intervals. Do not use chemical flushes in these components as the chemicals can damage your engine, transmission, power steering or air conditioning. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If a flush is needed because of component malfunction, use only the specified fluid for the flushing procedure.

ENGINE OIL – GASOLINE ENGINE

Checking Oil Level

To assure proper lubrication of your vehicle's engine, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level in the SAFE level range. Adding 0.95 Liter of oil when the level is at the bottom of the SAFE range will result in the level being at the top of the SAFE range.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

CAUTION!

Car maintenance should be done at a LANCIA Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine LANCIA spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

Change Engine Oil

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

Engine Oil Selection – 3.6L Engine

SAE Grade 5W-20 SELENIA K POWER fully synthetic engine oil that meets FIAT Qualification 9.55535-CR1 API SN, ILSAC GF-5 or equivalent.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your vehicle. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to

“Engine Compartment” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

NOTE: SAE Grade 5W-30 SELENIA K POWER fully synthetic engine oil that meets FIAT Qualification 9.55535-CR1 API SN, ILSAC GF-5 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil meeting Fiat 9.55535-CR1 is not available.

ENGINE OIL – DIESEL ENGINE

Engine Oil Selection – 3.0L Engine

CAUTION!

Car maintenance should be done at a LANCIA Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine LANCIA spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

SAE Grade 5W-30 SELENIA MULTIPOWER C3 fully synthetic engine oil that meets FIAT Qualification 9.55535-S3 API SM/CF, ACEA C3 or equivalent.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to “Engine Compartment” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

SYNTHETIC ENGINE OILS

You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

MATERIALS ADDED TO ENGINE OILS

Do not add supplemental materials, other than leak detection dyes, to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product, and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

DISPOSING OF USED ENGINE OIL AND FILTERS

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your local authorized dealer, service station, or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

ENGINE OIL FILTER

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

The manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high-quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. LANCIA engine oil filters are high-quality oil filters and are recommended.

ENGINE AIR CLEANER FILTER

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

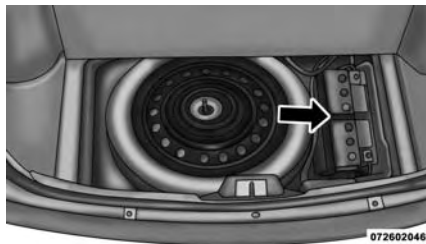
The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service.

LANCIA engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

MAINTENANCE-FREE BATTERY

The top of the maintenance-free battery is permanently sealed. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

NOTE: The battery is stored under an access cover in the trunk. Remote battery terminals are located in the engine compartment for jump-starting.



Battery Location

WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.
- The battery in this vehicle has a vent hose that should not be disconnected and should only be replaced with a battery of the same type (vented).

CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a “fast charger” is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a “fast charger” to provide starting voltage.

AIR CONDITIONER MAINTENANCE

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the

condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE: Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil and refrigerants.

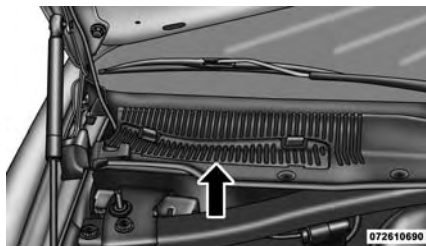
A/C AIR FILTER

CAUTION!

Car maintenance should be done at a LANCIA Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine LANCIA spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

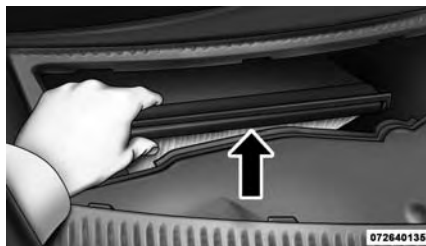
The filter is located in the fresh air inlet under the hood, behind a removable panel in the cowl on the passenger side of the vehicle, next to the windshield wipers. When installing a new filter, ensure its proper orientation.

1. Remove the access door in the cowl screen by pressing the retaining clips.



Access Door

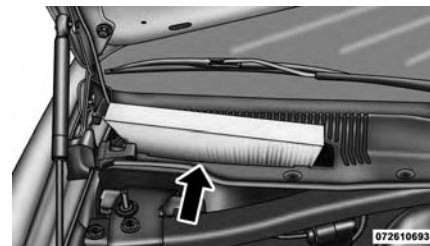
2. Unsnap both ends and lift the filter access cover.



Filter Access Cover

3. Remove the used filter.

4. Install the new filter with arrows pointing in the direction of airflow, which is toward the rear of the vehicle (text and arrows on the filter will indicate this).



A/C Air Filter

5. Close the filter access cover.

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

BODY LUBRICATION

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper

function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

CAUTION!

Car maintenance should be done at a LANCIA Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine LANCIA spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a

mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE: Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

ADDING WASHER FLUID

The windshield washer and the headlight washer share the same fluid reservoir. The fluid reservoir is located in

the front of the engine compartment. Be sure to check the fluid level in the reservoir at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, apply some washer fluid to a cloth or towel and wipe the wiper blades clean. This will help blade performance.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

The fluid reservoir will hold nearly 4 Liters of washer fluid when the message "Low Washer Fluid" appears in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC).

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

CAUTION!

Car maintenance should be done at a LANCIA Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine LANCIA spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

**INTERVENTION
REGENERATION
STRATEGY – 3.0L DIESEL
ENGINE**

This vehicle is equipped with a state-of-the-art engine and exhaust system containing a diesel particulate filter.

The engine and exhaust after-treatment system work together to meet the Emission standards. The system manages engine combustion to allow the exhaust system's catalyst to trap and burn Particulate Matter (PM) pollutants with no input or interaction on your part.

Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Cluster" for further information.

EXHAUST SYSTEM

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep

into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to "Safety Tips/Exhaust Gas" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

CAUTION!

The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

CAUTION!

Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and the vehicle.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may indicate severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this should occur, safely bring the vehicle to a complete stop, shut the engine OFF, and allow the vehicle to cool. Thereafter, obtain service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalyst damage:

- Do not shut off the engine or interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.

- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idling or malfunctioning operating conditions.

COOLING SYSTEM

WARNING!

- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at anytime the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator is hot.

CAUTION!

Car maintenance should be done at a LANCIA Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine LANCIA spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

Coolant Checks

Check engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh coolant. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the coolant recovery bottle tubing for brittle rubber, cracking,

tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

With the engine at normal operating temperature (but not running), check the cooling system pressure cap for proper vacuum sealing by draining a small amount of engine coolant (antifreeze) from the radiator drain cock. If the cap is sealing properly, the engine coolant (antifreeze) will begin to drain from the coolant recovery bottle. **DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.**

Cooling System – Drain, Flush, And Refill

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains a considerable amount of sediment, clean and flush with a reliable cooling system cleaner. Follow with a thorough rinsing to remove all deposits and chemicals. Properly dispose of old engine coolant (antifreeze).

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

Selection Of Coolant

Use only the manufacturer's recommended engine coolant (antifreeze). Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. If a non-specified engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, it should be replaced with the specified engine coolant (antifreeze) as soon as possible.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Do not use plain water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or anti-rust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant (antifreeze) and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with Propylene Glycol based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of Propylene Glycol based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (antifreeze) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to ten years or 240 000 km before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (antifreeze) throughout the life of your vehicle.

When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE: Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types will decrease the life of the engine coolant (antifreeze) and will require more frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) changes.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine

coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery bottle.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- The warning words “DO NOT OPEN HOT” on the cooling system pressure cap are a safety precaution. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal Of Used Engine Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine OFF and cold, the level of the coolant in the bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator cap unless checking for engine coolant (antifreeze)

freeze point or replacing engine coolant (antifreeze). Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points To Remember

NOTE: When the vehicle is stopped after a few kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant recovery bottle.
- Check engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant recovery bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, contents of coolant recovery bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, or if the level in the coolant recovery bottle does not drop when the engine cools, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at 50% engine coolant (antifreeze) (minimum) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine, which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the radiator and coolant recovery bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.

- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install **ONLY** the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine coolant (anti-freeze) performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

BRAKE SYSTEM

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly an accident. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

CAUTION!

Car maintenance should be done at a LANCIA Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine LANCIA spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

Master Cylinder – Brake Fluid Level Check

Check the fluid level in the master cylinder immediately if the brake system warning light indicates system failure.

Check the fluid level in the master cylinder when performing underhood services.

Clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. Add fluid to bring the level up to the “MAX” mark on the side of the master cylinder reservoir.

Add enough fluid to bring the level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in an open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in an accident.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in an accident.

**AUTOMATIC
TRANSMISSION****Selection Of Lubricant**

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid. No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder, and will require more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for fluid specifications.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission.

Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes for diagnosing fluid leaks. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required, therefore the transmission has no dipstick. Your authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools.

If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit your authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Fluid And Filter Changes – 5-Speed Transmission

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

In addition, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.) or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

CAUTION!

Car maintenance should be done at a LANCIA Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine LANCIA spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

Fluid And Filter Changes – 8-Speed Transmission

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will provide satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle. Routine fluid and filter changes are not required. However, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

CAUTION!

Car maintenance should be done at a LANCIA Dealership. For routine and minor maintenance operations you wish to carry out yourself, we do recommend you have the proper equipment, genuine LANCIA spare parts and the necessary fluids; do not however carry out these operations if you have no experience.

ALL WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) (for versions/markets, where provided)

The all wheel drive system consists of a transfer case and front differential.

The exterior surface of these components should be inspected for evidence of fluid leaks. Confirmed leaks should be repaired as soon as possible.

The transfer case fluid fill/inspection plug is located in the middle of the rear housing. To inspect the transfer case fluid level, remove the fill/inspection plug. The fluid level should be even with the bottom of the hole. Use this plug to add fluid as required.

The front differential fill plug is located on the outer cover near the half-shaft attachment. To inspect the differential fluid level, remove the fill plug. The fluid level should be even with or slightly below the bottom of the hole.

REAR AXLE

For normal service, periodic fluid level checks are not required. When the vehicle is serviced for other reasons the exterior surfaces of the axle assembly should be inspected. If gear oil leakage is suspected inspect the

fluid level. Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

Fluid Level Check

Check the fluid level by removing the fill plug on the axle. The fluid level should be at the bottom of the fill hole. Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level. Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

Change Axle Fluid

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

APPEARANCE CARE AND PROTECTION FROM CORROSION

Protection Of Body And Paint From Corrosion

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons, are highly corrosive to the

metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.

- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and cargo area be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to an accident or similar cause, which destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use Touch Up Paint or equivalent on scratches as soon as possible.

Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome-plated wheels should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion. To remove heavy soil and/or excessive brake dust, use a nonabrasive, non-acidic cleaner. Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, or metal polishes. Do not use oven cleaner. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheels' protective finish.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure (for versions/markets, where provided)

Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.

- For tough stains, apply a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

Interior Care

Interior trim should be cleaned starting with a damp cloth. Do not use harsh cleaners.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and appropriate products. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle has plastic headlights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with an electric defroster. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye, or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution, or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

Cleaning The Center Console Cupholders

Clean with a damp cloth or towel using a mild detergent with the cupholder in the center console.

NOTE: The cupholder cannot be removed.

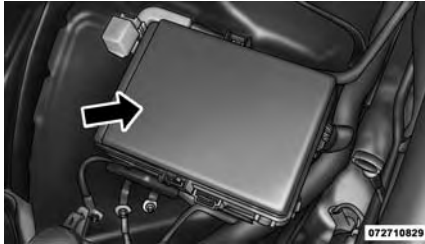
FUSES

WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, gearbox system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER

The Integrated Power Module is located in the engine compartment. This module contains fuses and relays.



Integrated Power Module

CAUTION!

- When installing the integrated power module cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the integrated power module and possibly result in an electrical system failure.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

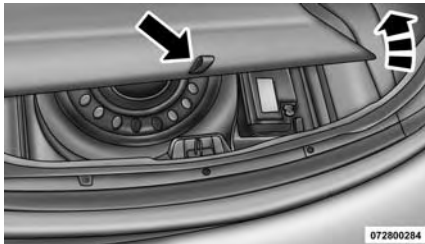
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
1	—	—	Spare
2	40 Amp Green	—	Radiator Fan #1
3	50 Amp Red	—	Power Steering #1
4	30 Amp Pink	—	Starter
5	40 Amp Green	—	Anti-Lock Brakes
6	—	25 Amp Natural	Anti-Lock Brakes
7	50 Amp Red	—	Cabin Heater #1 — Diesel Only
8	50 Amp Red	—	Cabin Heater #2 — Diesel Only
9	—	—	Spare
10	—	5 Amp Tan	Security

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
11	—	20 Amp Yellow	Horns
12	—	10 Amp Red	Air Conditioning Clutch
13	—	—	Spare
14	—	—	Spare
15	—	—	Spare
16	—	—	Spare
18	50 Amp Red	—	Radiator Fan #2
19	50 Amp Red	—	Power Steering #2
20	30 Amp Pink	—	Wiper Motor
21	30 Amp Pink	—	Headlamp Washers
22	50 Amp Red	—	Glow Plug Module — Diesel Only
23	30 Amp Pink	—	Fuel Pump Feed/Diesel Fuel Heater — Diesel Only
24	50 Amp Red	—	Cabin Heater #3 — Diesel Only
28	—	25 Amp Natural	Fuel Pump
29	—	15 Amp Blue	Transmission/Shifter (TCM Module)
30	—	—	Spare
31	—	25 Amp Natural	Engine Module (PCM)
32	—	—	Spare
33	—	—	Spare
34	—	25 Amp Natural	ASD Feed #1
35	—	20 Amp Yellow	ASD Feed #2
36	—	10 Amp Red	Anti-Lock Brake Module (ABS/ESP Module)
37	—	10 Amp Red	Engine Controller (PCM)/Rad Fan Relay Coils
38	—	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module

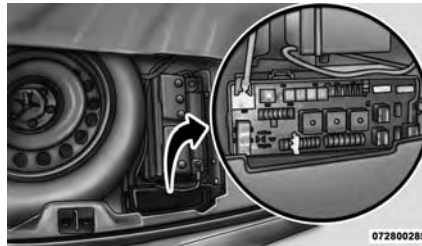
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
39	—	10 Amp Red	Power Steering Module/AC Clutch Relay/Cabin Heater Relay Coils — Diesel Only
48	—	10 Amp Red	DTCM/Diesel Scr Module — Diesel Only
49	—	15 Amp Blue	ASD Feed #3
50	—	—	Spare
51	—	20 Amp Yellow	Vacuum Pump
52	—	—	Spare
53	—	—	Spare

REAR POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER

There is also a power distribution center located in the trunk under the spare tire access panel. This center contains fuses and relays.



Opening The Access Panel



Rear Power Distribution Center

CAUTION!

- When installing the power distribution center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the power distribution center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
2	60 Amp Yellow	—	Front PDC Feed #1
3	—	—	Spare
4	60 Amp Yellow	—	Front PDC Feed #2
5	30 Amp Pink	—	Sunroof
6	40 Amp Green	—	Exterior Lighting #1
7	40 Amp Green	—	Exterior Lighting #2
8	30 Amp Pink	—	Interior Lighting/Washer Pump
9	30 Amp Pink	—	Power Locks
10	30 Amp Pink	—	Driver Door
11	30 Amp Pink	—	Passenger Door
12	—	20 Amp Yellow	Selectable Power Outlet #1
15	40 Amp Green	—	HVAC Blower

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
16	—	—	Spare
17	—	—	Spare
18	—	—	Spare
19	—	—	Spare
20	—	—	Spare
21	—	—	Spare
22	—	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Park Lamp - If Equipped
23	—	10 Amp Red	Fuel Door/Diagnostic Port
24	—	15 Amp Blue	Radio Screen
25	—	10 Amp Red	Tire Pressure Monitor
26	—	25 Amp Natural	Transmission
27	—	25 Amp Natural	Amplifier
31	—	25 Amp Natural	Power Seats
32	—	15 Amp Blue	HVAC Module/Cluster/Steering Wheel Lock
33	—	15 Amp Blue	Ignition Switch/Wireless Module
34	—	10 Amp Red	Steering Column Module/Clock
35	—	10 Amp Red	Battery Sensor
36	—	20 Amp Yellow	T/Tow Module Lighting - If Equipped
37	—	15 Amp Blue	Radio
38	—	20 Amp Yellow	Console Power Outlet
40	—	—	Spare
41	—	—	Spare
42	30 Amp Pink	—	Rear Defrost (EBL Feed)
43	—	25 Amp Natural	Rear Heated Seats/Heated Steering Wheel

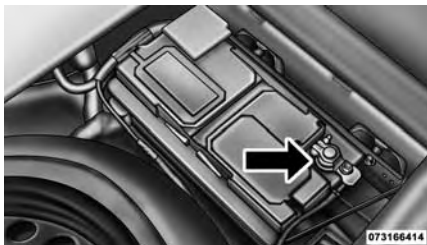
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
44	—	10 Amp Red	Park Assist/Blind Spot/Camera
45	—	15 Amp Blue	Cluster/Rearview Mirror/Compass/Humidity Sensor
46	—	10 Amp Red	Adaptive Cruise Control
47	—	10 Amp Red	Adaptive Front Lighting
48	—	20 Amp Yellow	Active Suspension — If Equipped
49	—	—	Spare
50	—	—	Spare
51	—	20 Amp Yellow	Front Heated Seats
52	—	10 Amp Red	Heated Cupholders/Rear Heated Seat
53	—	10 Amp Red	HVAC Module/In Car Temperature Sensor
54	—	—	Spare
55	—	—	Spare
56	—	—	Spare
57	—	—	Spare
58	—	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
59	—	—	Spare
60	—	—	Spare
61	—	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow (Europe) - If Equipped
62	—	—	Spare
63	—	—	Spare
64	—	25 Amp Natural	Rear Windows
65	—	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
66	—	—	Spare
67	—	15 Amp Blue	Frt Door Illum/Run Sense

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
68	—	15 Amp Blue	Console Power Outlet Illumination/Rear Sunshade
69	—	—	Spare
70	—	—	Spare

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you are leaving your vehicle dormant for more than 21 days, you may want to take these steps to protect your battery.

1. Disconnect the negative cable from the battery.



Negative Battery Cable

NOTE: When the negative cable is disconnected from the battery, and the trunk lid is completely closed, it is necessary to pull the emergency release lever of the trunk latching mechanism to open it again. To access the trunk and operate the lever, fold the rear seatbacks. Please refer to “FOLDING REAR SEAT” in “UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE” and “TRUNK EMERGENCY RELEASE” in “THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE” for further information.

2. Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize

the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

REPLACEMENT BULBS

Interior	Bulb Number
Rear Courtesy/Reading Lamps	W5W
Rear Compartment (Trunk) Lamp	562
Overhead Console Reading Lamps	578
Visor Vanity Lamps	194
Glove Box Lamp (for versions/markets, where provided) . .	194
Door Courtesy	562
Shift Indicator Lamp	JKLE14140
Optional Door Map Pocket/Cupholder	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)

NOTE: For lighted switches, see your authorized dealer for replacement instructions.

All of the interior bulbs are glass wedge base or glass cartridge types. Aluminum base bulbs are not approved and should not be used for replacement.

Exterior	Bulb Number
Low Beam/High Beam (Bi-Xenon Headlamp)	D3S (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Front Turn Signal Lamp	PSY24WSV
Front Park Lamp	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Daytime Running Lamp . . .	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Front Fog Lamp (for versions/ markets, where provided) . .	H11
Front Position Lamp	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Front Side Marker Lamp . .	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Side Repeater Lamps	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)

Rear Tail/Stop/Side Marker Lamp	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Rear Turn Signal Lamp	WY21W
Rear Fog Lamps	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Backup Lamp	W16W
Center High Mount Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
License	W5W

BULB REPLACEMENT

NOTE: Lens fogging can occur under certain atmospheric conditions. This will usually clear as atmospheric conditions change to allow the condensation to change back into a vapor. Turning the lamps on will usually accelerate the clearing process.

HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE HEADLAMPS (HID)

CAUTION!

Where possible, it is advisable to have bulbs changed at a LANCIA Dealership. Proper operation and orientation of the external lights are essential for driving safety and complying with the law.

The headlamps are a type of high voltage discharge tube. High voltage can remain in the circuit even with the headlamp switch off and the key removed. **Because of this, you should not attempt to service a headlamp bulb yourself. If a headlamp bulb fails, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for service.**

WARNING!

A transient high voltage occurs at the bulb sockets of HID headlamps when the headlamp switch is turned ON. It may cause serious electrical shock or electrocution if not serviced properly. See your authorized dealer for service.

NOTE: On vehicles equipped with HID headlamps, when the headlamps are turned on, there is a blue hue to the lights. This diminishes and becomes more white after approximately 10 seconds, as the system charges.

FRONT TURN SIGNAL LAMPS

1. Open the hood.

NOTE: Removal of the air cleaner filter housing may be necessary prior to replacing bulbs in the headlamp assembly on the driver side of the vehicle.

2. Remove plastic cap from the back of the headlamp housing.

3. Squeeze the two tabs on the side of the turn signal bulb socket and pull straight out from the lamp.

4. Install replacement bulb and connector assembly straight into the lamp until it locks in place.

5. Reinstall plastic cap to headlamp assembly housing.

REAR TURN SIGNAL AND BACKUP LAMPS

1. Open the trunk.

2. Remove the trunk trim by removing the grocery hook (using a T-20 torx driver or similar tool), remove the fastener, and pull back the weather strip.

3. Pull back the trunk liner to gain access to the tail lamp wing nuts.

4. Remove the three wing nuts from the back of the tail lamp assembly.

5. Pull the tail lamp assembly away from the vehicle enough to access the electrical connector.

6. Push the electrical connector locking tab to the side.

7. Disconnect the electrical connector.

8. Continue removing lamp from vehicle in order to access the bulb(s).

9. Turn the appropriate bulb and socket assembly counterclockwise to remove it from the tail lamp assembly.

10. Disconnect the bulb from the socket assembly and install the replacement bulb.

11. Reinstall the bulb and socket assembly into the tail lamp assembly, and then turn it clockwise.

12. Reinstall the tail lamp assembly, fasteners, electrical connector, and trunk trim.

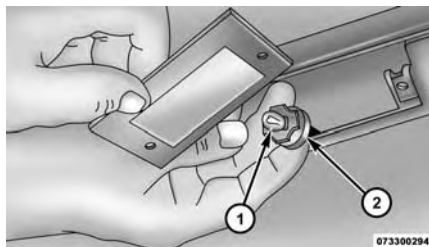
13. Close the trunk.

LICENSE LAMP

1. Remove the screws securing the lamp to the rear fascia.

2. Remove the bulb and socket assembly.

3. Disconnect the bulb from the socket assembly and install the replacement bulb.



- 1 — License Lamp Bulb
2 — Socket

4. Reinstall the bulb and socket assembly.

5. Reattach the lamp to the rear fascia, and then install the screws.

FLUID CAPACITIES

		Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
All Engines		72 Liters
Engine Oil with Filter		
3.6 Liter Engine		5.6 Liters
3.0L Diesel Engine		8.4 Liters
Cooling System *		
3.6 Liter Engine		9.5 Liters
3.0L Diesel Engine		12 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS ENGINE

Component	Fluids and Lubricants Specs (Genuine Parts)
Engine Coolant*	Red protective agent with antifreeze action, based on inhibited monoethyl glycol with organic formula. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-16, ASTM D 3306 specifications, FIAT Classification 9.55523 (PARAFLU UP Contractual Technical Reference N° F101.M01. Cooling circuit usage percentage: 50% water 50% PARAFLU UP **)
Engine Oil – 3.6L Engine***	SAE Grade 5W-20 fully synthetic engine oil that meets FIAT Classification 9.55535-CR1, API SN, ILSAC GF-5 (SELENIA K POWER, Contractual Technical Reference N° F042.F11)
Engine Oil – 3.0L Diesel Engine***	SAE Grade 5W-30 fully synthetic engine oil that meets FIAT Classification 9.55535-S3, API SM/CF, ACEA C3 (SELENIA MULTIPOWER C3, Contractual Technical Reference N° F129.F11)
Spark Plugs – 3.6L Engine	We recommend you use OEM Original Equipment Spark Plugs (Gap 1.1 mm)
Fuel Selection – 3.6L Engine	Research Octane Number (RON) of 91 or higher
Fuel Selection – 3.0L Diesel Engine	This vehicle must only use premium diesel fuel that meets the requirements of EN 590. Biodiesel blends that meet EN 590 may also be used.
Fuel Additive – 3.0L Diesel Engine	Additive for diesel with antifreeze and protective action for diesel engines. (TUTELA DIESEL ART, Contractual Technical Reference N° F601.L06. To be mixed with the diesel fuel: 25 cc per 10 litres)

* Do not top up or mix with fluids with different specifications.

** For particularly harsh climate conditions, a mixture of 60% **PARAFLU UP** and 40% demineralized water is recommended.

*** In the event of an emergency in which the original products are not available, lubricants with at least ILSAC GF-5 performance for petrol engines and ACEA C3 performance for diesel engines are acceptable. In this case optimum engine performance is

not guaranteed. Using products with specifications lower than ILSAC GF-5 for gasoline engines or lower than ACEA C3 for Diesel engines may cause engine damage not covered by warranty.

CHASSIS

Component	Fluids and Lubricants Specs (Genuine Parts)
Automatic Transmission – 3.6L Engine	Totally synthetic lubricant that meets FIAT Classification 9.55550-AV5 (TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS8, Contractual Technical Reference N° F139.I11)
Automatic Transmission – 3.0L Diesel Engine	Totally synthetic lubricant that meets FIAT Classification 9.55550-AV4 (TUTELA TRANSMISSION FORCE4, Contractual Technical Reference N° F108.F11)
Brake Master Cylinder	Synthetic fluid that meets FIAT Classification 9.55597, FMVSS n° 116, DOT 4, ISO 4925, SAE J-1704 (TUTELA TOP 4, Contractual Technical Reference N° F001.A93)
Power Steering Reservoir	Totally synthetic lubricant that meets FIAT Classification 9.55550-AG3 (TUTELA GI/R, Contractual Technical Reference N° F428.H04)
Front Axle – All Wheel Drive Only	SAE Grade 75W–90 Synthetic gear lubricant that meets FIAT Classification 9.55550-DA5, API GL-5, SAE J-2360 (TUTELA TRANSMISSION X-ROAD, Contractual Technical Reference N° F140.F11).
Rear Axle	SAE Grade 75W–140 Synthetic gear lubricant that meets FIAT Classification 9.55550-DA5, API GL-5, SAE J-2360 (TUTELA TRANSMISSION X-ROAD, Contractual Technical Reference N° F140.F11).
Transfer Case – All Wheel Drive Only	Contact a LANCIA Dealership.
Windshield/Rear Window Washer Fluid	Mixture of alcohol, water and surfactants that meets FIAT Classification 9.55522, CUNA NC 956-11 (TUTELA PROFESSIONAL SC35, Contractual Technical Reference N° F201.D02)

ARRANGEMENTS FOR DEALING WITH THE VEHICLE AT THE END OF ITS LIFE

LANCIA has been committed for many years to safeguarding the environment through the constant improvement of its production processes and manufacturing products that are increasingly “eco-compatible”.

To give customers the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing vehicles at the end of their life, LANCIA is offering its customers the opportunity of handing over their vehicle* at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs.

The European Directive sets out that when the vehicle is handed over the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value.

In all European Union countries, until 1st January 2007, only vehicles registered after 1st July 2002 were collected free of charge, while since 2007 collection has been free of charge irrespective of the year of registration as long as the vehicle contains its basic components (in particular, the engine and bodywork) and has no additional waste.

To hand your vehicle over at the end of its life without extra cost, go to one of our Dealerships or LANCIA-authorized collection and scrapping centres.

These centres have been carefully chosen to offer high quality service for the collection, treatment and recycling of unused vehicles with respect to the environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centres either from a LANCIA or LANCIA Commercial Vehicle Dealership or by calling the freephone number 00800 526242 00 or by going on the LANCIA website.

(*) Vehicle for transporting passengers with a maximum of nine seats and a total permitted weight of 3.5 t

PETRONAS
SELENIA
MOTOR OIL

In the heart of your engine.



Always ask your mechanic for **PETRONAS**
SELENIA
MOTOR OIL

Oil change? The experts recommend Petronas Selenia

*The engine of your car is factory filled with **Petronas Selenia**, This is an engine oil range which satisfies the most advanced international specifications. Its superior technical characteristics allow **Petronas Selenia** to guarantee the **highest performance and protection of your engine.***

The Petronas Selenia range includes a number of technologically advanced products:

SELENIA K PURE ENERGY

Fully synthetic lubricant designed for latest generation, low emission, petrol engines. Its specific formulation warrants the utmost protection also for high performance turbocharged engines with high thermal stress. Its low ash content helps to maintain the total cleanliness of modern catalysts.

SELENIA WR PURE ENERGY

Fully synthetic lubricant that can meet the requirements of the latest diesel engines. Low ash content to protect the particulate filter from the residual products of combustion. High Fuel Economy System that allows considerable fuel saving.
It reduces the danger of dirtying the turbine to ensure the protection of increasingly high performance diesel engines.

SELENIA MULTIPower GAS PURE ENERGY

Fully-synthetic lubricant designed for petrol engines also turbocharged, powered with methane or LPG. Its exclusive formulation improves valve protection against wear, neutralises the acid compounds formed by combustion and keeps engine performance levels unchanged.

SELENIA K POWER

Fully synthetic lubricant developed for American design petrol engines, specially formulated to allow an excellent resistance to oxidation and high level fuel economy. Excellent protection at high temperatures.

SELENIA DIGITEK PURE ENERGY

Fully synthetic lubricant for petrol engines. High fuel economy characteristics. Specific formulation for the TwinAir two-cylinder engines, Selenia Digitech Pure Energy allows maximum protection of the engine even under high mechanical stress caused by severe stop and go conditions of city traffic.

The range also includes Selenia K, Selenia 20K, Selenia Turbo Diesel, Selenia Sport, Selenia Sport Power, Selenia Racing.

For further information on Petronas Selenia products visit the web site www.pli-petronas.eu

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

- MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE306
 - MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE –
GASOLINE ENGINE306
 - MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE –
DIESEL ENGINE309

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE – GASOLINE ENGINE

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in this manual must be done at the times or mileages specified to protect your vehicle warranty and ensure the best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

On Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) equipped vehicles “Oil Change Required” will be displayed in the EVIC and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

NOTE:

- **The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicles oil if it has been 12 months since your last oil change even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.**

- **Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 12,000 km or 12 months, whichever comes first.**
- **Rotate the tires at the first sign of irregular wear.**

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change.

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Thousands Of Kilometers	24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Change engine oil and replace oil filter (*).								
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.						•		
Check battery charge status and possibly recharge.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check tire condition/wear and adjust pressure, if necessary.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Thousands Of Kilometers	24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Check operation of lighting system (headlamps, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, luggage compartment, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of windscreen washer system and adjust jets if necessary.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check windshield/rear window wiper blade position/wear.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check cleanliness of hood and tailgate locks and cleanliness and lubrication of linkages.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes), rubber elements (boots, sleeves, bushes, etc.).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check conditions and wear of front disc brake pads.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check conditions and wear of rear disc brake pads.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels (brakes, windshield washer, battery, engine coolant, etc.).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect the condition of accessory drive belt/s.				•				•
Adjust parking brake shoes as necessary.		•		•		•		•
Check exhaust gas emissions.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check engine management system operation (via diagnostic socket).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Replace spark plugs (**).				•				•
Replace air filter cartridge.		•		•		•		•
Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter (***)								•
Change brake fluid (or every 24 months).			•			•		

Thousands Of Kilometers	24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Replace pollen filter.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Inspect the rear axle fluid (#)	•				•			
Inspect the front axle fluid – All Wheel Drive Models Only (#).	•				•			
Inspect the transfer case fluid – All Wheel Drive Models Only (##).		•				•		

(*) The oil and oil filter replacement must be carried out when indicated by a warning light or message on the instrument panel, or in any case every 12 months.

(**) The spark plug change in Km based only monthly intervals do not apply.

(***) Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter(s) at 96 thousands of kilometers or 48 months if using your vehicle for any of the following: city driving, short (less than 7-8 km) and repeated journeys, or frequent trailer or caravan towing.

(#) Change the front and rear axle fluid at 72 thousands of km or 36 months and 144 thousands of km or 72 months if using your vehicle for any of the following: city driving,

short (less than 7-8 km) and repeated journeys, or frequent trailer or caravan towing.

(##) Change the transfer case fluid at 96 thousands of kilometers or 48 months and 192 thousands of kilometers or 96 months if using your vehicle for any of the following: city driving, short (less than 7-8 km) and repeated journeys, or frequent trailer or caravan towing.

Periodic Checks

Every **1,000 km** or before long journeys, check and, if necessary, restore:

- engine coolant;
- brake fluid;
- power steering fluid;
- windshield washer fluid level;
- power steering fluid;

- tire inflation pressure and condition;
- operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, etc.);
- operation of windshield washer/wiper system and positioning/wear of windshield/rear window wiper blades.

Every **3,000 km**, check and top up, if required, the engine oil level and automatic transmission fluid level (four-speed automatic only).

Heavy-Duty Use Of The Car

If the car is used mainly under one of the following conditions:

- towing a trailer or caravan;
- dusty roads;

- short, repeated journeys (less than 7-8 km) at sub-zero outside temperatures;
- engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of idleness.

You should perform the following inspections more frequently than shown on the Scheduled Servicing Plan:

- check front disc brake pad conditions and wear;
- check cleanliness of hood and trunk locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage;
- visually inspect conditions of: engine, transmission, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes) and rubber elements (boots - sleeves - bushes - etc.);
- check battery charge and battery fluid level (electrolyte);
- visually inspect condition of the accessory drive belts;
- check and, if necessary, change engine oil and replace oil filter;

- check and, if necessary, replace pollen filter;
- check and, if necessary, replace air cleaner filter.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE – DIESEL ENGINE

To help you have the best driving experience possible, the manufacturer has identified the specific vehicle maintenance service intervals that are required to keep your vehicle operating properly and safely.

The manufacturer recommends that these maintenance intervals be performed at your selling dealer. The technicians at your dealership know your vehicle best, and have access to factory trained information, genuine LANCIA parts, and specially designed electronic and mechanical tools that can help prevent future costly repairs.

The maintenance intervals shown should be performed as indicated in this section.

The vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Required” message will flash in the EVIC display for approximately 10 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the Menu button.

NOTE:

- **Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 20,000 km or 12 months, whichever comes first.**
- **Rotate the tires at the first sign of irregular wear**

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Thousands Of Kilometers	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Change engine oil and replace oil filter (*).								
Check battery charge status and possibly recharge.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check tire condition/wear and adjust pressure, if necessary.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of lighting system (headlamps, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, luggage compartment, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of windscreen washer system and adjust jets if necessary.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check windshield/rear window wiper blade position/wear.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check cleanliness of hood and tailgate locks and cleanliness and lubrication of linkages.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes), rubber elements (boots, sleeves, bushes, etc.).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check conditions and wear of front disc brake pads.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check conditions and wear of rear disc brake pads.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels (brakes, windshield washer, battery, engine coolant, etc.).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Thousands Of Kilometers	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Visually inspect the condition of accessory drive belt/s.				•				
Adjust parking brake shoes as necessary.		•		•		•		•
Check exhaust gas emissions.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check engine management system operation (via diagnostic socket).	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter (**).								•
Replace fuel filter.		•		•		•		•
Replace accessory drive belt/s.								•
Replace air filter cartridge.		•		•		•		•
Inspect the rear axle fluid (#)	•					•		
Change brake fluid (or every 24 months).			•			•		
Replace pollen filter.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

(*) The oil and oil filter replacement must be carried out when indicated by a warning light or message on the instrument panel, or in any case every 12 months.

(**) Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter(s) at 100 thousands of kilometers or 60 months if using your vehicle for any of the following: city driving, short (less than 7-8 km) and repeated journeys, or frequent trailer or caravan towing.

(#) Change the rear axle fluid at 72 thousands of km or 36 months and 144 thousands of km or 72 months if using your vehicle for any of the following: city driving, short (less than 7-8 km) and repeated journeys, or frequent trailer or caravan towing.

Periodic Checks

Every **1,000 km** or before long journeys, check and, if necessary, restore:

- engine coolant;

- brake fluid;
- power steering fluid;
- windshield washer fluid level;
- power steering fluid;
- tire inflation pressure and condition;
- operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, etc.);

- operation of windshield washer/wiper system and positioning/wear of windshield/rear window wiper blades.

Every **3,000 km**, check and top up, if required, the engine oil level and automatic transmission fluid level (four-speed automatic only).

Heavy-Duty Use Of The Car

If the car is used mainly under one of the following conditions:

- towing a trailer or caravan;
- dusty roads;
- short, repeated journeys (less than 7-8 km) at sub-zero outside temperatures;
- engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of idleness.

You should perform the following inspections more frequently than shown on the Scheduled Servicing Plan:

- check front disc brake pad conditions and wear;
- check cleanliness of hood and trunk locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage;
- visually inspect conditions of: engine, transmission, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes) and rubber elements (boots - sleeves - bushes - etc.);
- check battery charge and battery fluid level (electrolyte);
- visually inspect condition of the accessory drive belts;
- check and, if necessary, change engine oil and replace oil filter;
- check and, if necessary, replace pollen filter;
- check and, if necessary, replace air cleaner filter.

INDEX

About Your Brakes	216	Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle	7	Auto Up Power Windows	26
ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System)	217	Antifreeze		Axle Fluid	301
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)		(Engine Coolant)	280, 281, 299	Axle Lubrication (Axle Fluid)	301
(Cruise Control)	125	Disposal	282		
Adding Engine Coolant		Anti-Lock Brake System		Battery	274
(Antifreeze)	281	(ABS)	217, 219	Keyless Transmitter Replacement	
Adding Fuel	239	Anti-Lock Warning Light	164	(RKE)	19
Adding Washer Fluid	277	Assist, Hill Start	222	Location	274
Additives, Fuel	238	Auto Down Power Windows	26	Belts, Seat	31, 60
Adjustable Pedals	122	Automatic Dimming Mirror	70	Body Mechanism Lubrication	276
Airbag	38, 43	Automatic Door Locks	22	Brake Assist System	219
Airbag Deployment	44	Automatic Headlights	112	Brake Control System,	
Airbag Light	42, 45, 60, 162	Automatic Oil Change Indicator	171	Electronic	219
Airbag Maintenance	45	Automatic Temperature Control		Brake Fluid	301
Airbag, Side	40, 41, 43	(ATC)	190	Brake, Parking	216
Airbag, Window		Automatic Transmission	202, 207,	Brakes	283
(Side Curtain)	40, 41, 43	284, 285, 286		Brake System	283
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air		Adding Fluid	285, 286, 301	Anti-Lock (ABS)	217
Cleaner Filter)	274	Autostick	211	Fluid Check	283, 301
Air Conditioner Maintenance	275	Fluid and Filter Changes	285, 286	Master Cylinder	283
Air Conditioning Filter	192, 276	Fluid Change	285, 286	Parking	216
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	275	Fluid Level Check	285	Warning Light	163
Air Conditioning System	190, 275	Fluid Type	301	Brake/Transmission Interlock	202
Air Pressure, Tires	225	Gear Ranges	203	Break-In Recommendations, New	
Alarm Light	164	Special Additives	285	Vehicle	58
Alarm System		Automatic Transmission Limp Home		Brightness, Interior Lights	117
(Security Alarm)	15, 16	Mode	206	Bulb Replacement	296, 297
All Wheel Drive (AWD)	213, 286	Autostick	211	Bulbs, Light	61, 296

Camera, Rear	142	Universal Consumer Interface (UCI)	184	Defroster, Windshield	60, 189
Capacities, Fluid	299	Conserving Fuel	172	Delay (Intermittent) Wipers	118
Caps, Filler		Console, Floor	150	Diagnostic System, Onboard.	271
Radiator (Coolant Pressure)	281	Console, Overhead	143	Diesel Fuel	238
Carbon Monoxide Warning	59	Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap)	281	Dimmer Switch, Headlight.	116
Cargo Area Features	152	Cooling System	279	Dipsticks	
Cargo Compartment	152	Adding Coolant (Antifreeze)	281	Oil (Engine)	272
Cellular Phone	186	Coolant Capacity	299	Disabled Vehicle Towing	264
Chains, Tire	231	Coolant Level	280, 282	Disposal	
Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator Light)	162	Disposal of Used Coolant	282	Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)	282
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety	59	Drain, Flush, and Refill	280	Engine Oil	273
Checks, Safety	59	Inspection	282	Door Locks	20
Child Restraint	47	Points to Remember	282	Door Locks, Automatic	22
Child Safety Locks	22	Pressure Cap	281	Driving	
Child Seat	50	Radiator Cap	281	Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow Standing Water	214
Clean Air Gasoline	238	Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze)	280, 299, 300	Driving to Achieve Maximum Fuel Economy	172
Cleaning		Corrosion Protection	286	Electrical Power Outlets	147
Wheels	288	Cruise Control (Speed Control)	125	Electric Rear Window Defrost.	153
Windshield Wiper Blades	277	Cupholders	149, 289	Electric Remote Mirrors.	71
Climate Control	186	Data Recorder, Event	46	Electronic Brake Control System.	219
Clock	184	Daytime Brightness, Interior Lights	117	Anti-Lock Brake System	219
Coin Holder	150	Deck Lid, Emergency Release.	28	Brake Assist System	219
Cold Weather Operation	198	Deck Lid, Power Release	27	Traction Control System	219
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance	186	Defroster, Rear Window	153	Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control)	123, 125
Compact Spare Tire	228				
Computer, Trip/Travel.	173				
Connector					
UCI	184				

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	220	Oil Selection	272, 273, 299	Fluid Capacities	299
Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)	142, 165	Oil Synthetic	273	Fluid Leaks	62
Emergency Deck Lid Release	28	Overheating	252	Fluid Level Checks	286
Emergency, In Case of		Starting	197	Automatic Transmission	285
Freeing Vehicle When Stuck	261	Temperature Gauge	165	Brake	283
Hazard Warning Flasher	252	Enhanced Accident Response		Cooling System	280
Jump Starting	259	Feature	44	Engine Oil	272
Overheating	252	Entry System, Illuminated	18	Transfer Case	286
Towing	264	Euro Twin Clutch Transmission		Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine	
Emergency Trunk Release	28	Fluid Type	284	Parts	300
Engine		Event Data Recorder	46	Fog Lights	160
Air Cleaner	274	Exhaust Gas Caution	59	Fog Lights, Rear	115
Break-In Recommendations	58	Exhaust System	59, 278	Folding Rear Seat	108
Compartment	269, 270	Exterior Folding Mirrors	70	Forward Collision Warning	136, 168
Compartment		Exterior Lighting	112	Freeing A Stuck Vehicle	261
Identification	269, 270	Exterior Lights	61	Fuel	236, 238
Coolant (Antifreeze)	280, 300	Filler Location Fuel	162	Additives	238
Cooling	279	Filters		Conserving	172
Exhaust Gas Caution	59	Air Cleaner	274	Diesel	238
Fails to Start	198	Air Conditioning	192, 276	Filler Door (Gas Cap)	162
Flooded, Starting	198	Engine Oil	273, 300	Gasoline	236
Fuel Requirements	236	Flashers		Gauge	162
Jump Starting	259	Hazard Warning	252	Light	168
Oil	272, 299, 300	Turn Signal	61, 115, 160	Materials Added	238
Oil Change Interval	171, 272	Flash-To-Pass	116	Octane Rating	236, 300
Oil Disposal	273	Flooded Engine Starting	198	Saver Mode	172
Oil Filter	273	Floor Console	150	Specifications	300
		Fluid, Brake	301	Tank Capacity	299

Fuel Optimizer	172	High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch	116	Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers)	118
Fuel Saver	172	Lights On Reminder	114	Intervention Regeneration Strategy	278
Fuses	289, 290	On With Wipers	113	Introduction	4
Gasoline, Clean Air	238	Passing	116	Jump Starting	259
Gasoline (Fuel)	236	Switch	112	Key-In Reminder	13
Conserving	172	Time Delay	113	Keyless Enter-N-Go	23, 197
Gauges		Washers	120	Keyless Entry System	18
Coolant Temperature	165	Headlight Washers	120, 277	Keyless Go	12
Fuel	162	Head Restraints	107	Key, Programming	14
Speedometer	162	Head Rests	107	Key, Replacement	14
Tachometer	160	Heated Mirrors	72	Keys	12
Gear Ranges	203, 207	High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer) Switch	116	Key, Sentry (Immobilizer)	14
Gear Select Lever Override	263	Hill Start Assist	222	Kicker Sound System	184
General Information	14, 20, 95	Holder, Coin	150	Knee Bolster	38
General Maintenance	271	Ignition		Lane Change and Turn Signals	115
Glass Cleaning	289	Key	12	Lane Change Assist	115
Gross Axle Weight Rating	241	Illuminated Entry	18	Lap/Shoulder Belts	31
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating	240	Immobilizer (Sentry Key)	14	Latches	61
Hazard		Infant Restraint	47	Latch Plate	31
Driving Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow Standing Water	214	Information Center, Vehicle	165	Lead Free Gasoline	236
Hazard Warning Flasher	252	Instrument Cluster	159, 160	Leaks, Fluid	62
Headlights	297	Instrument Panel and Controls	158	Life of Tires	230
Automatic	112	Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning	289	Light Bulbs	61, 296
Cleaning	288	Interior Appearance Care	288	Lights	61, 112
Delay	113	Interior Lights	116		

Airbag	42, 45, 60, 162
Alarm	164
Anti-Lock	164
Automatic Headlights	112
Brake Assist Warning	223
Brake Warning	163
Bulb Replacement	296, 297
Dimmer Switch, Headlight	115, 116
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator	223
Exterior	61
Fog	160
Hazard Warning Flasher	252
Headlights	112, 297
Headlights On Reminder	114
Headlights On With Wipers	113
Headlight Switch	112
High Beam	116
High Beam Indicator	160
High Beam/Low Beam Select	116
Illuminated Entry	18
Instrument Cluster	112
Intensity Control	117
Interior	116
License	298
Lights On Reminder	114
Low Fuel	168

Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine)	162
Map Reading	116
Parade Mode (Daytime Brightness)	117
Passing	116
Reading	116
Seat Belt Reminder	165
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm)	164
Service	296, 297
Service Engine Soon (Malfunction Indicator)	162
SmartBeams	113
Theft Alarm (Security Alarm)	164
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS)	161, 232
Traction Control	223
Turn Signal	61, 115
Vanity Mirror	72
Wait to Start	168
Warning (Instrument Cluster Description)	160
Load Leveling System	154
Locks	20
Automatic Door	22
Auto Unlock	22
Child Protection	22
Door	20
Power Door	21

Low Tire Pressure System	232
Lubrication, Body	276
Lug Nuts	253
Maintenance Free Battery	274
Maintenance, General	271
Maintenance Procedures	271
Maintenance Schedule	306, 309
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine)	162
Master Cylinder (Brakes)	283
Memory Feature (Memory Seat)	109
Memory Seat	109
Memory Seats and Radio	109
Methanol	237
Methanol Fuel	237
Mini-Trip Computer	173
Mirrors	70
Automatic Dimming	70
Electric Powered	71
Electric Remote	71
Exterior Folding	70
Heated	72
Outside	70
Vanity	72
Mode	
Fuel Saver	172
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle	7
Monitor, Tire Pressure System	232

Multi-Function Control Lever	115	Overdrive	211	Pretensioners	
Navigation System		Overdrive OFF Switch.	211	Seat Belts	35
(Uconnect® gps)	142, 183	Overhead Console.	143	Programming Transmitters	
New Vehicle Break-In Period	58	Overheating, Engine	165, 252	(Remote Keyless Entry)	18
Occupant Restraints	28, 41, 44	Owner's Manual (Operator Manual)	6	Radial Ply Tires	226
Occupant Restraints		Paint Care.	286	Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure	
(Sedan)	40, 41, 43	Parking Brake	216	Cap)	281
Octane Rating, Gasoline		ParkSense System, Rear	137	Radio Operation.	186
(Fuel)	236, 300	Passing Light.	116	Radio Remote Controls	185
Odometer	160	Pedals, Adjustable	122	Radio (Sound Systems)	183
Oil Change Indicator	160, 171	Pets	58	Rain Sensitive Wiper System	119
Oil Change Indicator, Reset.	160, 171	Power		Rear Axle (Differential)	286
Oil, Engine	272, 300	Deck Lid Release	27	Rear Camera	142
Capacity	299	Distribution Center		Rear Cupholder	150
Change Interval	171, 272	(Fuses)	290, 292	Rear Fog Lights	115
Diesel	273	Door Locks	21	Rear ParkSense System	137
Dipstick	272	Mirrors	71	Rear Seat, Folding	108
Filter	273, 300	Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical		Rear Window Defroster	153
Materials Added to	273	Outlet)	147	Rear Window Features	153
Recommendation	272, 273, 299	Seats	103	Recorder, Event Data	46
Synthetic	273	Steering	215	Recreational Towing	250
Viscosity	299	Sunroof	144	Refrigerant	275
Oil Filter, Selection	273	Tilt/Telescoping Steering		Reminder, Lights On.	114
Onboard Diagnostic System	271	Column	120	Reminder, Seat Belt	37
Operating Precautions	271	Windows	25	Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)	18
Operator Manual (Owner's Manual)	6	Power Steering Fluid.	301	Remote Sound System (Radio)	
Outside Rearview Mirrors	70	Pregnant Women and Seat Belts	38	Controls	185
				Remote Trunk Release.	27

Replacement Bulbs	296	Untwisting Procedure	33	Snow Chains (Tire Chains)	231
Replacement Keys	14	Seats	103	Snow Tires	227
Replacement Parts	271	Adjustment	103	Sound System	
Replacement Tires	230	Easy Entry	111	Kicker	184
Resetting Oil Change		Head Restraints	107	Sound Systems.	183
Indicator	160, 171	Height Adjustment	103	Sound Systems (Radio)	183
Restraint, Head	107	Memory	109	Spare Tire	228, 229
Restraints, Child	47	Power	103	Spark Plugs.	300
Restraints, Occupant.	28	Rear Folding	108	Specifications	
Rocking Vehicle When Stuck	261	Seatback Release	108	Fuel (Gasoline)	236, 300
Rotation, Tires.	232	Tilting	103	Oil	273, 300
		Selection of Coolant		Speed Control	
Safety Checks Inside Vehicle	60	(Antifreeze)	280, 300	(Cruise Control)	123, 125
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle . . .	61	Selection of Oil	273	Speedometer	162
Safety, Exhaust Gas	59	Sentry Key (Immobilizer)	14	Starting	197
Safety Tips	59	Sentry Key Programming	14	Cold Weather	198
Schedule, Maintenance	306, 309	Sentry Key Replacement	14	Engine Fails to Start	198
Seat Belt Maintenance.	289	Service Engine Soon Light		Starting and Operating	197
Seat Belt Reminder.	37	(Malfunction Indicator)	162	Starting Procedures	197
Seat Belts.	28, 31, 60	Setting the Clock	184	Steering	
Adjustable Upper Shoulder		Shifting	201	Column Controls	115
Anchorage	33	Automatic Transmission	201	Column Lock	120
And Pregnant Women	38	Shift Lever Override	263	Power	215
Child Restraint	47	Shoulder Belts	31	Tilt Column	120
Front Seat	31	Shoulder Belt Upper Anchorage . .	33	Wheel, Heated	121
Inspection	60	Side Airbag.	43	Wheel, Tilt	120
Operating Instructions	31	Side View Mirror Adjustment	70	Steering Wheel Audio Controls . .	185
Pretensioners	35	Signals, Turn	61, 115, 160	Steering Wheel Mounted Sound	
Rear Seat	31	SmartBeams	113	System Controls	185

Storage	296	Life of Tires	230	Tips	248
Storage, Vehicle	192, 296	Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)	232	Trailer and Tongue Weight . . .	244
Storing Your Vehicle	296	Pressure Warning Light	161	Wiring	246
Stuck, Freeing	261	Radial	226	Trailer Towing Guide	243
Sunglasses Storage	144	Replacement	230	Trailer Weight	243
Sun Roof	144	Rotation	232	Transfer Case	286
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag	38	Safety	224	Fluid	286
Synthetic Engine Oil	273	Snow Tires	227	Transmission	284
System, Navigation (Uconnect® gps).	183	Spinning	229	Automatic	202, 207, 284
Tachometer	160	Trailer Towing	245	Fluid	284, 301
Telescoping Steering Column . . .	120	Tread Wear Indicators	230	Shifting	201
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC)	190	Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight . .	244	Transmitter Battery Service (Remote Keyless Entry)	19
Temperature Gauge, Engine Coolant	165, 252	Towing	240	Transmitter Programming (Remote Keyless Entry)	18
Tilt Steering Column	120	Behind a Motorhome	250	Transmitter, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE).	18
Time Delay, Headlight	113	Disabled Vehicle	264	Transporting Pets	58
Tires	61, 224	Guide	243	Tread Wear Indicators	230
Aging (Life of Tires)	230	Recreational	250	Trip Odometer	160
Air Pressure	224	Weight	243	Trunk Lid (Deck Lid)	27, 28
Chains	231	Towing Eyes	262	Trunk Release, Emergency	28
Compact Spare	228	Towing Vehicle Behind a Motorhome	250	Trunk Release Remote Control . . .	27
General Information	224	Traction	213	Turn Signals	115, 160
High Speed	226	Traction Control	219	UCI Connector	184
Inflation Pressures	225	Trailer Towing	240	Underhood Fuses	290
		Cooling System Tips	249	Universal Child Seat Position Chart	50
		Hitches	249		
		Minimum Requirements	244		

Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) Connector	184
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt . . .	.33
Vanity Mirrors . . . . .	.72
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) . . . . .	.7
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations . . .	.7
Vehicle Storage . . . . .	.192, 296
Wait to Start Light . . . . .	.168
Warning Flasher, Hazard . . . . .	.252
Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster Description) . . . . .	.160
Warnings and Cautions . . . . .	.7
Washer Adding Fluid . . . . .	.277
Washers, Headlight . . . . .	.120
Washers, Windshield . . . . .	.118, 277
Water Driving Through . . . . .	.214
Wheel and Wheel Trim . . . . .	.288
Wheel and Wheel Trim Care . . . . .	.288
Wind Buffeting . . . . .	.27, 146
Window Fogging . . . . .	.192
Windows . . . . .	.25
Power . . . . .	.25
Windshield Defroster . . . . .	.60
Windshield Washers . . . . .	.117, 118

Windshield Wiper Blades . . . . .	.277
Windshield Wipers . . . . .	.117
Wiper Blade Replacement . . . . .	.277
Wipers, Intermittent . . . . .	.118
Wipers, Rain Sensitive . . . . .	.119



The data contained in this publication is intended merely as a guide. Lancia reserves the right to modify the models and versions described in this booklet at any time for technical and commercial reasons. If you have any further questions please consult your Lancia dealer. Printed in recycled paper without chlorine.

